



The Bancroft Library

University of California • Berkeley

Gift of

FRANCIS P. FARQUHAR

F. P. Fitzgerald

This is not one of the 18 Copies, but
one of two or three which I could not get
to return

H. W. Wagon



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

CORRECTIONS



3. First line of title read "Louisianes" instead of "Louisiones."
Under "Map" second word should be "du" and second line should read "Etendu Par F.^{ois} Perrin du Lac L'An 1802."
5. In title second "1804" should be "1805."
7. The collation is correct except that at end of second line 13 (1) should be 53 (1) but I submit a better one.
Port. Pike, title, with copyright on reverse, 2 leaves to the public, one leaf ded; Part I, 105 pp. of Journal, 5 leaves of Met. Ob. Part II, pp. 107-277 blank leaf, 1 leaf Met. Ob.; Appendix to Part I, 65 pp. with recapitulation on reverse, Table C to face page 40, and F page 66; Appendix to Part II, 53 pp. with table to face page 53, entitled a Statistical Abstract, etc.; Appendix to Part III 87 pp.
9. The maps described in the Atlas are usually bound with the text.
11. *In notes 6th line little Sioux.*
Second paragraph of notes after "April 2, 1811" insert "with Manuel Lisa."
14. The words, "London, Corresponding Member, etc.," belong on the line above. Third line of notes "for" St. Charles should read "from."
15. Imprint of English translation should be "Redfield New York 1854."
16. For "Athebasca" in the notes read "Athabasca."
19. In notes "Pilsher" should be "Pilcher."
20. Collation should be XVI slip errata, 768 pp.
22. In title, in place of "Pittsburgs" read "Pittsburgh." In collation first line the second figure 5 should not be in parenthesis and 422 should be 442; fourth paragraph of notes, seventh line, after "up to this point" insert "i. e., the arrival of James."
23. In notes in place of "Manda" read "Mandan."
28. In collation change "21" plates to "31."
In notes fifth line change "1820" to "1830" and last line change "Hawaii" to "Havana."
29. First line of title read "Extrait" in place of "Evtrait." In notes fourth paragraph in place of "Beachey" read "Beechey."
33. In notes first line, change "233" to "283."
34. In notes third line, in place of "April 16, 1813. He" read "April 16, 1817, he." Next line in place of "January 1" read "June 1."
37. First word should be "Message."

41. In place of "Missouri Engineer" read "Missouri Enquirer."
46. Collation first line, change "232" to "272."
48. Collation at end of first line strike out "and" and next line change "326" to "336."
50. In notes near the end change "October 18, 1834," to "October 18, 1833."
55. In notes change "264" to "268" and "Vol. 37" to "Vol. 33."
56. In notes last line, place of "Greek" read "Creek."
61. In notes in place of "Fontennelle" read "Fontenelle."
62. In collation, 5-32 (1) should be 5-23 (1).
63. In notes, last line, in place of "best" read "that."
66. In collation in place of "5-87" read "1-87."
67. In title "Maximilian" should precede "Prinz." After 2 vols. add "and atlas."
69. In notes change "In 1839" to "In 1838" and in second paragraph change "Repport" to "Rapport."
72. In imprint change "January" to "Janvier."
73. Change collation to 122 pp., Leaf of Postscript, leaf of contents and Errata; map.
76. In notes, first line of second paragraph, change "B" Lyman to "Dr. Lyman," and add at end "from Sante Fe."
78. Strike out words "signed John Bidwell." The author's name occurs in the Publisher's Preface. At the end "12" should be "52."
79. In notes change 197-226 to "199-226" and in place of "Jackenham" read "Packenham."
80. In title before "Map" insert "New" and change "Yuccatan" to "Yucatan."
81. In notes, second line of second paragraph, change "for St. Louis" to "from St. Louis."
86. Under "map" last line after 1843 insert "engraved by."
89. New collation, title, 3 leaves of preface, leaf sub-title Book I, 13-252, then as printed.
90. After Sept. 16, in place of "Bocanezras" read "Bocanegas."
92. In collation, change "recto" to "reverse."
94. Under Map in place of "Californians" read "Californias." In notes, second paragraph, strike out 347.
95. In notes, second line, in place of "Prena" read "Prince."

97. In title, in place of "Comanche" read "Camanche."
99. In imprint in place of "Adam" read "Richard."
100. In notes, second paragraph before "wandered" insert "the Indians."
103. In collation, begin, Title, 3-4 of Preface, and at end of line strike out "Ban & McD." In title insert before "California Emigrants" the words "Oregon and."
104. In notes, first line, change "210-217" to "214-217." Second paragraph change "animal" to "annual."
107. Under "Map" in place of "reduced" read "Conducted."
112. In notes, last sentence of last paragraph refers to the paintings mentioned in preceding paragraph.
120. After collation and before "Map" insert "Reprinted by James in 1848 in pp. XII, 407 with steel portraits of Price and Doniphan, and a map."
121. In title change "Clameth" to "Clamet" and "Chinooc Jagon" to "Chinook Jargon;" in imprint "J. H." to "J. A."
129. Imprint should be "St. Louis: Mo. Republican, etc."
130. Between "Map" and "Contents" there should be placed the second paragraph on page 72 beginning, "the H. R. also printed." Under Contents in place of "title and preface" read, "title, letter and subtitle"; in place of "John Torey" read "John Torrey"; change "411-416" to "415-416" and before "W. G. Peck" insert "J. W. Abert and." In last paragraph in place of "rivers" read "ruins."
135. In title, "Furman" should be "Farman." "Maps" should be "Map."
139. First word should be "Mission."
140. First word "Reports" should be "Report;" "25th of February" should be "21 February."
142. In title "Latre" should be "Lettre."
143. In imprint "West" should be "New."
144. In notes, third line, strike out "his brother."
148. In collation, second volume, strike out the "V" before "IX."
149. In imprint "St. Louis, Mo." follows publisher's name Halsall.
151. In imprint "New Albany, Ind.," should follow publisher's names before date in cover title.
154. In title change word "Terrific" to "Terrible."
155. In collation after "title" instead of IV, should be "leaf list of ill."
157. In notes "Brady" should be "Bradley."

161. In title, "Region" should be "Regions."
162. First word of title should be "Narrative."
164. In title, first line, in place of "Topographicas" should read "Topographicos."
168. In title, after "Aldrich," insert "Late of."
169. Under Map, first line "Etal" should be "Etat."
175. In collation change "3-93 (1)" to "1-93 (1)."
176. In title, the word "Route" is misspelled "Routf," and in the notes in place of word "issued" read "used."
177. In place of title as given read "Illustrated Notes of an Expedition through Mexico and California By J. W. Audubon"; also in Collation pp. "1-47" should be "1-48" and in the imprint, "24" Liberty St. should be "34." In notes in place of "Saltella" read "Saltillo" and "Abbott" "Abbatt."
181. Under notes in place of "Disturnett" read "Disturnell."
182. In title in place of "Gunnicon" read "Gunnison."
187. Under Contents in place of "35" plates read "34," also Baird's initials should be "S. F."
190. In place of "St. Louis Journal" read "Western Journal."
197. After "1854" insert "Vol. XI, pp. 84-96."
198. First line of title read "Explorations." In notes first line of last paragraph read "Parry" in place of "Perry."
201. In notes change the dates "1830" and "1832" to "1820" and "1822," respectively.
205. In collation read "IV, 162" in place of "IV-162."
210. First line of title change "Rivers" to "Ruins."
213. In notes "Jan. 1st" should be "June 1st."
215. In collation "342" pp. should be "324."
216. In title read "Nauvoo" in place of "Nuavoo."
217. Collation should be "116 (1)."
218. In notes, first line of page 109 put period after "63".
220. Under contents, second paragraph beginning "Map" is misplaced, as it belongs after the collation of the 4^o edition (2d paragraph of the notes).
221. First paragraph of notes, strike out "and" after "87-100."
222. Under contents first line "5-64" should be "5-65."

223. In collation of first edition, strike out "title" before "53 pp."
229. In collation, "342" should be "432."
234. Proper title—Message of the President. . . . Communicating in compliance . . . a copy of the report and maps of Captain Marcy of his explorations of the Big Wichita and head waters of the Brazos rivers. March 25, 1856—Referred.
Message dated March 20, and Marcy's report N. Y., January 15, 1855.
237. In notes "the small map of Arizona, etc." belongs to the preceding item "Report of Frederick Brunckow."
238. In title of the 1868 Journal change "Accounting" to "According."
239. In collation "VII" should be "VIII."
240. The proper title of the second map is "Reconnoissances in the Dakota Country by G. K. Warren."
247. In collation "138" shall be "183" and in the title strike out "of" before "Suffering."
254. First line of title read "Reise" instead of "Raise," and under "Map" of the English edition change "Maldwin" to "Baldwin."
256. In notes "Charles K" should be "Charles D."
263. In first line of title read "Exploration" instead of "Expedition."
268. "Abigail Duniway" should be "Abigail J. Duniway."
283. Report calls for 1 map only.
284. Collation 2-11 should be "2 leaves."
292. First map should be "Gilpin's Hydrographic Map of N. A."
294. Under the second map "Across" should be "Also."
296. In collation in place of "1-16" read "1-18."
298. Correct spelling as follows: Geographie Histoire, Coutumes, gravures, and in the imprint change "Denut" to "Dentu." "Dussee" to "Dressee" and "Hiram" to "Hyrum." In collation of Eng. edition change "VIII" to "VII."
301. In title change "Mining" to "Mines." Imprint should read Denver City, J. T.: Published by the Rocky Mountain News Printing Co., 1861.
Collation should be 8°, 55 (1), 57-132 Guide to the Mines, Miscellaneous information and adv. At end is a supplementary leaf.
303. In collation "15 other" should be "17 other."
304. In title change "Snade" to "Snake" and in notes "G. M. Abbott" should be "G. W. Abbott," and "H. I. Wallen, H. D. Wallen."

305. One of the 10 plain plates is colored.
311. There are 3 maps.
313. In imprint "Geary" should be "Gray."
316. "O. J." should be "Ovando J." and imprint and collation from a perfect copy as follows:
Denver, C. T. Thos. Gibson & Co., Publishers, 1863 12° 178 pp. P. P. W. Same title.
319. In imprint for "Cauttey" read "Cautley," and for 261 pp. of Vol. II read 313.
324. The imprint on the wrapper is Sinclair Tousey without the period.
327. After cover title strike out "and."
330. First line of title "de" should be "du."
331. In the imprint, the words "Saint Paul, Minn." should follow publisher's name.
333. In collation 2-11 of adv. should be 2 leaves and in 1866 edition 7 pp. should be 7 leaves.
345. After Maps insert "slip errata."
348. In notes "Smart" should be "Stuart."

JOURNAL
OF
JOHN WOOD,

AS KEPT BY HIM WHILE TRAVELING FROM CINCINNATI TO THE
GOLD DIGGINGS IN

CALIFORNIA,

IN THE SPRING AND SUMMER OF 1850,

CONTAINING AN ACCURATE ACCOUNT OF THE
OCCURRANCES, TRANSACTIONS AND
CIRCUMSTANCES DAILY.

Also, an Account of each Tribe of Indians, Description
of the Country passed through each day,
Quality of Soil, &c., &c.,

TOGETHER WITH A TABLE OF DISTANCES

FROM MISSOURI TO OREGON, EMIGRANT'S ROUTE, &c., &c.

CHILLICOTHE:

PRESS OF ADDISON BOOKWALTER.

1852.

*Small octavo 76 pages besides printed wrappers,
the first one with the same title and the second one with the
Table of Distances to Oregon
Reprinted in Cincinnati in 1871*

THE PLAINS AND THE ROCKIES

A CONTRIBUTION TO THE
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ORIGINAL
NARRATIVES OF TRAVEL
AND ADVENTURE

1800-1865

By
HENRY R. WAGNER

JOHN HOWELL
SAN FRANCISCO
1920

PREFACE

This bibliography limited to original editions of original narratives is made up from a catalogue of my own books together with my "Wants." The origin of a collection is always of interest to other collectors so some reminiscences of my book collecting may not be out of order.

Being engaged in the metallurgical industry, my interest in the history of mining and metallurgy was early awakened, and I began to gather books on these subjects in 1892, my first purchase being made in one of the stalls of the Seminario in the City of Mexico, in October of that year. This subject engrossed more and more of my attention, and during my residence in Colorado, where I was at that time living, quite a few of the works described in this book relating to the gold discoveries in California and the Rocky Mountains were obtained. Several trips to Chile, from 1898 to 1902, enlarged my metallurgical collection, especially the Spanish part of it, and by the year 1903, when I removed to London, I had managed to get together a very interesting collection.

London proved to be a very poor market, except for English works on English mining and metallurgy, and this field being speedily exhausted, my interest was extended to the precious metals in their functions as a medium of exchange and as a measure of value, and so I formed a collection of economics, now at Yale University.

My residence in London, up to January, 1907, served to confirm me in a book collecting habit, and during my subsequent residence in Mexico, from 1907 to 1915, I not only enlarged my collection of early mining books but extended its scope to include the Fur trading era, Overland Emigration and Exploration, and at the same time formed another independent collection of Mexican history, largely relating to the early history of those portions of the United States which were formerly Mexican provinces.

I have always had a weakness for what I call pioneer books, the early books descriptive of the United States west of the Alleghany Mountains, and I originally hoped to be able to secure a collection embracing this entire territory. This, however, is naturally a very large undertaking, and the

rarity and very high prices ruling for many of these books have prevented me from obtaining anything like a complete collection, so that in deciding to print this bibliography I have omitted all those works which treated of the country east of the Missouri River, confining it to a section which can be treated as a whole. I have also omitted all works of a local nature dealing with the Pacific Slope, as this section has been very satisfactorily covered by Mr. Cowan in his bibliography of California.

It would be difficult to satisfy everyone with my reasons for the inclusion of various works, or exclusion of others, or for limiting it to the period embraced between the years 1800 and 1865, so I will simply say in this connection that my choice has been reached after considerable thought, and for what seems to me good and sufficient reasons.

The chief difficulty that I have had has been with the notes, as it is easy to say too much or too little, and I cannot claim that the result is indicative of any very strict adherence to any fixed principle. Many of the books have been described before, so in such case I have avoided any prolixity, giving most attention to the more unknown books.

Newspapers and magazines are not within the scope of this bibliography, nevertheless I have noticed a few articles in the magazines and newspapers, and especially in the notes will be found many references to Niles' Register. This indispensable work is both inaccurately and inadequately indexed, so having gone over it pretty thoroughly and making extensive notes as to references, I thought it would add to the interest of my book to include them, insofar as they can be adopted as notes to any particular book described.

The great source for the early history of the plains and the Rocky Mountains existed in Missouri newspapers, those printed at St. Louis, Boonville, Independence, and Liberty. With the exception of the Gazette and Republican of St. Louis, of which an almost complete file is now in the possession of the Missouri Historical Society, the other local newspapers have largely disappeared, and we know them chiefly by extracts in Niles' Register.

The early magazines, so far as I have investigated them down to 1840, contain very little about the far West, either fact or fiction. The romantic side of mountain life seems to have appealed very little to the public, what little interest

there was displayed being confined to the political and commercial side of the fur trade and the Indian questions of the day.

Much care has been bestowed upon the various Government publications of exploration; the books in themselves deserve it, and in the second place they are frequently inaccurately collated in the standard bibliographies. It is astonishing how many copies of these various Government publications in circulation are defective; it apparently having been the habit of the people in possession of them to extract maps or plates.

Another feature which I think is of some value will be found in the descriptions of the maps where the same were issued with books; my object being to furnish the title of the book, or, lacking the title, a description sufficient to identify it as the proper and correct one.

The references are to standard bibliographies and the abbreviations used I trust require no explanations, but it may be well to state that:

P. P. means privately printed.

P. P. W. means printed paper wrappers.

Where Hasse is referred to reference is made to Adelaide R. Hasse's "Reports of Explorations Printed in Documents of the United States Government, Washington, 1899", a very useful if somewhat incomplete work.

The star in front of a number indicates that the book, pamphlet, or article, so numbered, is not in my possession.

Mr. J. J. Hill, of the University of California, has seen this through the press and has made the index.

HENRY R. WAGNER.

April, 1920.
Berkeley, California.

The PLAINS AND THE ROCKIES

MACKENZIE, ALEXANDER

Voyages From Montreal, On The River St. Laurence, Through The Continent Of North America, To The Frozen And Pacific Oceans; In the Years 1789 and 1793. With A Preliminary Account Of The Rise, Progress And Present State Of The Fur Trade Of That Country. Illustrated with Maps. By Alexander Mackenzie, Esq.

London: Printed For T. Cadell, Jun. MDCCCI.

4° half title, title, pp. VIII; CXXXII; 412; Err. (2)
3 maps, portrait Mackenzie.

Maps:

Map of America between latitudes 40 and 70 north, and longitude 45 and 180 west.

Map of Mackenzie Track from Ft. Chipewyan to the North Sea.

Map of Mackenzie Track from Ft. Chipewyan to the Pacific, 1793.

In 1916 the Champlain Society published the journals of David Thompson, edited by J. B. Tyrrell. These journals comprise a period more extensive than that covered by Mackenzie's narrative and is now the best record we have of the early days of the fur trade in the Rocky Mountain region of British Northwest America. Besides being a fur trader Thompson was the astronomer of the Northwest Company and made a map of the territory, the accuracy of which has been highly praised by all subsequent explorers. The map was a kind of continuing performance, new discoveries being plotted on it from time to time but it was pretty well completed by 1813-14. 1

MACLAURIE, ———

A Narrative, or Journal, of Voyages and Travels Through the North-West Continent of America, in the years 1789 and 1793. London, 1802.

12° 91 pp. Plate.

This must be an extract from Mackenzie. I have never seen a copy of it. *2

PERRIN DU LAC, M.

Voyage Dans Les Deux Louisiones, Et Chez Les Nations Sauvages Du Missouri, par les Etats-Unis, l'Ohio et les

Provinces qui le bordent, en 1801, 1802 et 1803; Avec un aperçu des Mœurs, des Usages, du Caractère et des Coutumes religieuses et civiles des Peuples de ces diverses Contrées. Par M. Perrin Du Lac.

A Paris, chez Capelle et Renand . . . Et, a Lyon, chez Bruysset aîné et Buynand, 1805.

8°—Half title and title; Leaf Ded.; X, 479 pp. map and Plate of the Mammoth.

Map:

Carte De Missouri Levée ou Rectifiée dans toute son Etendu Par. Fois. Perin du Las. l'An 1802.

In Chapter 24 Perrin du Lac gives an account of a trading expedition up the Missouri to the Kansas, up the Kansas 240 miles and return and up the Missouri to the Riviere Blanche; St. Louis May 18, 1802, and returning there September 20th. Besides the Osages & Kansas Indians, he visited the Otoes on the Platte, and the Republican Pawnees further up the same river. He says there was an old fort of the "Company of the High Missouri" opposite the mouth of the Platte. Continuing up the Missouri they found the Mahas. At the L'Eau qui Court (3 miles distant) they found the Poncas. At the Riviere Blanche they found a village of Cheyennes of 120 men, most of whom he says had never before seen a white man.

In chapters 25 and 26 he gives an account of the Missouri fur trade in which he says the traders go only to the Ricaras; and that the Mandans, Cheyennes and Minnetares participate very little in the trade, receiving most of their goods from other Indians. Chapters 29-40 contain an extensive account of the Indians of the Upper Missouri, including the Mandans, Sioux, Gros-Ventres and Cheyennes. He places the Cheyennes chiefly on the Cheyenne River, which he says rises in the Rocky Mountains and speaks of the Kiowas as their allies hunting the same country. Also refers to the Assiniboines and the Yellowstone River. He says in chapter 24 that he obtained most of his information on this subject from an old French trader who accompanied him, an old employee of the "Company of the High Missouri," who had gone up the river further than any one else and had passed many years there. This man, under a promise of reward from the Spanish Government officials, for information on unknown nations, had presented various memoirs of real value, but as happened to all similar memoirs, his labors were lost for lack of attention to them.

Perrin du Lac claims to have extracted the most essential details from those memoirs in the archives., his informant probably being Pierre Menard.

3

LEWIS AND CLARK

Message From The President Of The United States, Communicating Discoveries Made In Exploring The Missouri, Red River And Washita, By Captains Lewis And Clark, Doctor Sibley, And Mr. Dunbar; With A Statisti-

cal Account Of The Countries Adjacent. February 19, 1806.

Printed by order of the Senate. City of Washington: A. & G. Way, Printers, 1806.

8°—pp. 171, (7); folding tables facing 31, 35.

Map:

Map of the Washita River in Louisiana from the Hot Springs to the Confluence of the Red River and the Mississippi laid down from the Journal and Survey of Wm. Dunbar, Esq., in the year 1804, by Nicholas King.

This map which is very rare, was republished in Documents Relating to the Purchase and Exploration of Louisiana. Boston, 1904.

The above is the first issue.

Also New York: G. F. Hopkins, 1806, in 128 pp. and folded leaf. Also Natchez: "With an Appendix by Mr. Dunbar." Printed by Andrew Marshall—8° 174 pp. (not seen). Only one copy of this Natchez edition has appeared in ten years to my knowledge.

Sabin notes the Washington edition of 1806 in 180 (8) pp. and map, but I have not seen it.

Sabin also gives the N. Y. edition as with 178 pp. in which error he was followed by E. Coues. He cites two N. Y. editions, also, no doubt, in error—due to the imprint, "Printed by Hopkins and Seymour, and sold by G. F. Hopkins, etc."

There is very little of Lewis & Clark in this work but abundant and valuable information regarding the trans-Mississippi, much of it the first reliable and authentic information imparted to the Americans regarding this region; especially can this be said of the Sibley & Dunbar narratives. 4

GASS, PATRICK

A Journal Of The Voyages And Travels Of A Corps Of Discovery, Under The Command of Capt. Lewis And Capt. Clarke Of The Army Of The United States, From The Mouth Of The River Missouri Through The Interior Parts Of North America To The Pacific Ocean, During the Years 1804, 1804 and 1806. Containing An Authentic relation of the most interesting transactions during the expedition,—A description of the country,—And an account of its inhabitants, soil, climate, curiosities and vegetable and animal productions. By Patrick Gass, One Of The Persons Employed In The Expedition. With Geographical And Explanatory Notes By The Publisher. (Copyright Secured According To Law).

Pittsburgh: Printed by Zadok Cramer, For David M'Keehan, Publisher and Proprietor . . . 1807.

12°—VIII; (2) 11-262 pp.

A Life of Gass was published by J. G. Jacob in Wellsburg, Va., 1859. 280 pp. Port. Gass, and 3 plates. 5

HENRY, ALEXANDER

Travels And Adventures In Canada And The Indian Territories, Between The Years 1760 And 1776. In Two Parts. By Alexander Henry, Esq.

New York: Printed And Published By I. Riley, 1809.
8° pp. VI; (2), 330; 1 Errata. Port. Henry.

Owing to the infrequency of the portrait, I conclude many copies were issued without it.

Went to the Northwest in 1775. While there Henry spent most of his time on the Saskatchewan with the Assiniboine Indians.

The Journals of David Thompson, edited by J. B. Tyrrell, have been published (1916) by the Champlain Society of Toronto.

Previously Elliott Coues had made use of these journals of Thompson, preserved in manuscript in the Canadian archives in editing the journal of Alexander Henry, Jr., a contemporary of Thompson's. Coues' work was published as *New Light On The Early History Of The Greater Northwest*. The Manuscript Journals Of Alexander Henry, Fur Trader of the Northwest Company and of David Thompson, Official Geographer and Explorer of the same Company, 1799-1814—Exploration and Adventure among the Indians on the Red, Saskatchewan, Missouri, and Columbia Rivers. Edited with Copious Critical Commentary By Elliott Coues, Editor of "Lewis and Clark," of "Pike," etc., etc. In 3 vols. N. Y. Francis P. Harper, 1897.

The Alexander Henry of Coues was the nephew of the Henry of Henry's Journal and wrote a much more interesting narrative.

Masson in "Les Bourgeois De La Compagnie Du Nord-Ouest Recites de Voyages, Lettres et Rapports Inédits Relatifs Au Nord-Ouest Canadian. Publiés Avec une Esquisse Historique et des Annotations Par R. Masson. Quebec, 1889 and 1890," has printed a number of documents bearing on the history of the northwest during the period of the supremacy of the Northwest Company, including F. A. Larocque's Journal 1804-1805 of a visit to the Mandans; Charles Mackenzie's narrative of four trading expeditions to the Missouri, 1804, 1805, 1806; Mr. Simon Fraser's journal of a voyage from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Coast, 1808; Reminiscences of Roderic McKenzie; Letters of W. F. Wentzel; Extracts from the Journal Of James McKenzie. 1799 and 1800; Letters of George Keith, 1807 to 1817; and Autobiographical Notes of John McDonald of Garth, 1791-1816. 6

LEWIS AND CLARK

The Travels Of Capts. Lewis & Clarke, by order of the Government of the United States, performed in the years 1804, 1805 and 1806, being upwards of three thousand miles, from St. Louis by way of the Missouri, and Columbia Rivers, to the Pacific Ocean; Containing etc., etc., etc.

Philadelphia: Published by Hubbard Lester . . . 1809.
12° XII, 13-300; Map, 5 plates. (Not seen).

An Edition was printed in London in 8°—IX, Map. pp. 1-309.

The only thing about the Lewis & Clark expedition except what already had been published in the message are the two letters of Capt. Clark, dated Ft. Mandan, April 2 (1804) and St. Louis, 23 Sept., 1806.

I have made some efforts to discover if or where these letters had been previously printed, but without success; they probably both appeared originally in some Western newspaper.

The principal part of Capt. Clark's letter to his brother is embodied in an article in "The Navigator", Pittsburgh, 1808, 6th edition, in "A Brief Account of the Missouri River" and it is there quoted as if well known. *7

PIKE, Z. M.

An Account of Expeditions To the Sources of the Mississippi, And Through The Western Parts of Louisiana, To The Sources Of The Arkansaw, Kans, La Platte, And Pierre Jaun Rivers; Performed By Order Of The Government Of The United States During The Years 1805, 1806, And 1807. And A Tour Through The Interior Parts Of New Spain, When Conducted Through These Provinces, By Order of The Captain-General, In The Year 1807. By Major Z. M. Pike. Illustrated By Maps and Charts.

Philadelphia: Published By C. & A. Conrad & Co., etc. John Binns, Printer. 1810.

8°—pp. 5, (1), (2), 105, (1), (9), (1), 107-277, (3 blank), (2); Appendix Part I, 65 (1); Appendix Part II, 13, (1), 87. Port. Pike. 3 folded tables.

Atlas with 2 charts and 4 maps.

Maps:

Falls of St. Anthony.

Map of the Mississippi River From Its Source to the Mouth of the Missouri, Reduced, etc. By Nich. King. Eng. by Francis Shallus, Phila.

The First Part of Capt. Pike's Chart of the Internal Part of Louisiana. Reduced, etc., by Anthony Nau.

A Chart of the Internal Part of Louisiana, including all the hitherto unexplored countries by Capt. Pike.

Map of the Internal Province of New Spain, by Capt. Pike.

A Sketch of the Vice Royalty, etc., etc., of New Spain.

Dr. Herbert E. Bolton discovered in the archives of Mexico most of the papers which were confiscated by the Spanish authorities at the time Pike was captured, and these were reprinted in the American Historical Review for July, 1908. Unfortunately, the most important one of all, Pike's diary, was not found with the rest of the documents and its present whereabouts is unknown.

Dec. 16, 1808, a committee of Congress appointed for the purpose of inquiring what compensation ought to be made to Capt.

Pike and his companion recommended that Compensation ought to be made, but apparently Congress took no further action, as in 1846 Amos Holton brought before Congress the case of Mrs. Clara H. Pike, widow of Gen. Pike, her petition praying compensation, etc., in which Holton asserts no compensation had ever been granted. The petition was referred to a committee, in the Senate on Military Affairs, which committee, through Mr. Benton, submitted a report Jan. 24, 1846, recommending that the same compensation be granted to Mrs. Pike as Congress had allowed Messrs. Lewis & Clarke.

In 1895 Dr. Elliott Coues published a new edition of Pike's expeditions with critical notes, a memoir of Pike by Dr. Coues himself and a bibliography of Pike's works and works relating to Pike. 8

[CUTLER, JERVASE]

A Topographical Description Of The State of Ohio, Indiana Territory, And Louisiana. Comprehending The Ohio And Mississippi Rivers, And Their Principal Tributary Streams; The face of the country, soils, waters, natural productions, animal, vegetable, and mineral; towns, villages, settlements and improvements: And A Concise Account Of The Indian Tribes West Of The Mississippi. To Which Is Added, An Interesting Journal of Mr. Chas. Le Raye, While a captive with the Sioux nation, on the waters of the Missouri River. By A Late Officer In The U. S. Army.

Boston: Published by Charles Williams. J. Belcher, Printer. 1812.

12° pp. VI, Sheet Errata, 7-219 (app. 205-19); 5 plates including a view of Cincinnati.

Plates:

View Of Cincinnati on the Ohio (after a sketch by Cutler).

View of Cabree or Missouri Antelope (after a sketch by Cutler).

View of the Rocky-Mountain Sheep.

View of Man of the Flathead Nation.

View of Woman of the Flathead Nation, and a child with its head in the Frame.

Valuable for the Le Raye Journal which begins on page 158 and continues to page 204. This expedition began at the French village on the Illinois, started up the Missouri Sept. 21, 1801, and was captured by the Sioux in October on the Osage River. As a captive of this band of Sioux, reached the Missouri again Dec. 2nd at the mouth of the Little Pioux River. Spent the winter at the mouth of Sioux River and in March proceeded to the Ricaras. A French trader named Pardo had accompanied them from the Osage and obtained permission from the Sioux to

take La Raye on a hunting expedition up the Missouri with the Grosventres, his wife being a daughter of the Grosventre chief. On June 5th at the lower Mandan village. July 3rd party left for the Yellowstone, where they spent the summer and winter. He says they went west from the Grosventre village to a river called Road River which they followed down to the Yellowstone at a point he thought about 100 miles above the mouth, in the Crow Country. Then up the Road to Crooked River and up that river, finally up the north branch. Crossed over to the Bighorn and then down that river to its mouth. In May, 1803, visited the trading post on the Assiniboine and in June crossed over to St. Peter's River. Returned and spent the winter at the Ricara village with some St. Louis traders. 9

AMERICAN ENTERPRISE

In the issue of May 13, 1813, the Missouri Gazette of St. Louis published a short account of the return trip of Robert Stewart, Ramsey Crooks, and Robt. McClellan from Astoria to St. Louis. From these same parties was obtained a fuller account of the outgoing journey of the Hunt party which left St. Louis in March, 1811.

The account was republished under the above title in Niles Register of June 26, 1813, and afterwards in Breckenridge's Views of Louisiana, 1814, pp. 297-302.

I do not find any more extended account of these two remarkable journeys until Mr. Irving printed in his Astoria a full account of both from journals in the possession of Mr. Astor, probably that of Hunt for the outgoing trip and Mr. Stewart for the return.

There is in the N. Y. Public Library a copy of Stewart's original diary of this journey. *10

BRACKENRIDGE, H. M.

Views Of Louisiana; Together With A Journal Of A Voyage Up The Missouri River, In 1811. By H. M. Brackenridge, Esq.

Pittsburgh, Printed And Published By Cramer, Spear and Eichbaum, . . . 1814.

8° pp. 304 (including title).

The Journal occupies pp. 199-264; table of distances, 265-8; appendix 269-302; contents 303-4.

Left St. Charles April 2, 1811, 23 days after Hunt's party. Went as far as the Mandan Village and returned in 14 days. At page 297 is an extract from the Missouri Gazette (n. d) announcing the arrival of Robt. Stewart, Crooks & McClellan, with a sketch of their journey and also of Hunt's outgoing expedition. (See American Enterprise 1813). The book also contains some extracts from an account by Sibley of a journey from Ft. Clark to the Salines on the Arkansas.

Judge W. B. Douglas published in the Missouri Historical Society, Collections, Vol. III, Nos. 3 and 4, a very valuable sketch of Manuel Lisa, the noted fur trader. 11

LEWIS AND CLARK

History Of The Expedition Under The Command Of Captains Lewis And Clark, To The Sources Of The Missouri, Thence Across The Rocky Mountains And Down The River Columbia To The Pacific Ocean. Performed During The Years 1804-5-6. By order of the Government Of The United States. Prepared For The Press By Paul Allen, Esquire. In Two Volumes.

Philadelphia: Published By Bradford And Inskeep; 1814.

8° pp. XXVIII, 470; IX, 522. 6 maps.

Maps:

Map of Lewis & Clark's Track.

Fortifications opposite Bonhomme Island.

Falls & Portages.

Great Falls of Columbia.

The Great Shooter Rapid.

Mouth of the Columbia River.

In 1893 Elliott Coues republished this edition in three volumes and a volume of Index with 3 maps, extensive critical notes, and a bibliography. Dr. Coues had access to the original journals and was thus able to supplement somewhat the narratives as prepared by Mr. Biddle. The maps consist of a copy of the map originally published with the 1814 edition, a new map of the route of Lewis & Clark, prepared by Elliott Coues for comparison, and finally a copy of the map made by Mr. Lewis at the Mandan villages and which was copied and elaborated, no doubt, by Nicholas King in 1806. King's original map exists in the Government archives but had never been printed previously except in reduced form in "Science."

This edition has been reprinted a number of times with and without notes, but with nothing new till the original Journals of the Expedition were printed by Dodd in New York in 1904-1905, in 7 vols. and Atlas, edited by Dr. Thwaites.

Floyd's Journal was also discovered and printed by Am. Antiquarian Society, Proceedings, 1894—pp. 225-252. (Sep. printed in 30 pp. Edited by James D. Butler). 12

[SANTA FE PRISONERS]

Message From The President Of The United States, Transmitting In Compliance With A Resolution Of The House Of Representatives, Of The 10th Instant, Information Relative To The Arrest And Imprisonment Of Certain American Citizens At Santa Fe, By Authority Of The

Government Of Spain. April 15, 1818. Read, and ordered to lie upon the table.

Washington: Printed by E. De Krafft. 1818.

8° 23 pp.

In reference to the cases of McKnight, Baird and others, also Auguste P. Chouteau and Jules de Mun. Contains a letter from de Mun to William Clark, St. Louis, Nov. 25, 1817, detailing the experiences of the Chouteau party which left Missouri September 15, 1815.

McKnight, Chambers and Baird went into the Spanish provinces in 1811 or 1812 and were arrested and confined in Santa Fe for some time. Afterwards they were sent to Chihuahua, although I think Chambers was for some time at Arispe. They were released after Mexico attained her independence. James Baird, probably the same, appears as the author of a Memorial dated October 26, 1826, made to Alexander Ramirez of El Paso, protesting against the invasion of New Mexico by a large band of American beaver trappers. Baird at this time was apparently living in El Paso and claims to have been fourteen years a resident of New Mexico, occupied as a beaver hunter. For a copy of this complaint and the expedition of Ceran St. Vrain against which Baird was complaining see the Southwestern Historical Quarterly for January, 1916.

In the statement and proof in the case of Chouteau and Demun appear as signers the famous Etienne Provott and Joseph Bissonet, the latter, no doubt, Long's guide in 1820. De Mun, in his letter, gives some account of the movements of Philebert who it seems had gone to the mountains in 1814. 13

BRADBURY, JOHN

Travels In The Interior Of America, In The Years 1809, 1810, And 1811; Including A Description Of Upper Louisiana, Together With The States Of Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, and Tennessee, With The Illinois And Western Territories, And Containing Remarks and Observations Useful To Persons Emigrating To Those Countries. By John Bradbury, F. L. S.

London: Corresponding Member, etc., etc. Liverpool: Printed For The Author, etc., etc., 1817.

8° pp. XII, 9-364. Slip Errata.

Second edition, London. 1819, with a map and 346 pages. Bradbury arrived at St. Louis Dec. 31, 1809, with Nuttall. Started with Hunt's party for St. Charles March 14, 1811. Was overtaken by Lisa and Brackenridge below the Mandan Village. Went as far as Lisa's Ft. or the Minnetaree Village. Left on return July 6th. Stopped at the Aricara village and continued on the 17th with Brackenridge and arrived at Ft. Osage on the 27th. Bradbury was on the Mississippi en route to New Orleans at the Devil's Channel below the Ohio at the time of the earthquake.

Pages 17-20 gives Colter's story from his own lips, Colter having arrived at St. Louis in May, 1810.

In the appendix, pp. 222, appears an account of Stewart, Crooks and McClellan's trip from Oregon to Missouri, reprinted from the Gazette, the article entitled "American Enterprise." 14

FRANCHERE, GABRIEL

Relation D'Un Voyage A La Côte Du Nord-Ouest De l'Amérique Septentrionale, Dans Les Années 1810, 11, 12, 13 et 14. Par G. Franchere, Fils.

Montreal: De L'Imprimerie De. C. B. Pasteur, 1820.

8° pp. 284, including title, and half title.

As the original is very scarce, it is usually known by the translation:

Narrative Of A Voyage To The Northwest Coast Of America In The Years 1811, 1812, 1813, And 1814. Or The First American Settlement On The Pacific. By Gabriel Franchere. Translated And edited by J. V. Huntington.

New York: Redfield, 1854.

12° pp. 376, 3 Plates.

Plates:

Astoria as It was in 1813.

View of the Falkland Islands.

Entrance of the Columbia River.

Franchere went out with the Astor party in the Tonquin and came home overland. His book forms the basis of Irving's Astoria, together with Ross Cox's Narrative.

In the sale of J. B. Learmont's copy of this book at Andersons, 1917, in a note it was stated that it was supposed to have been written by Bibaud from Franchere's notes.

Franchere left on his return April 4, 1814, and traveled by the Columbia, Rocky Mountain House, Saskatchewan, Ft. Vermillion, Ft. Cumberland, Ft. Winnipeg, the Red River Settlement and Ft. William, and arrived at Montreal September 1st.

Curiously enough, the translation of this book in 1854 contains an additional chapter by Franchere himself and an Appendix in which he gives an account of the fate of some of the persons who left Astoria before and after its transfer to the British. 15

HARMON, DANIEL WILLIAMS

A Journal Of Voyages and Travels In The Interior Of North America, Between The 47th and 58th Degrees Of North Latitudes, Extending From Montreal Nearly To The Pacific Ocean, A Distance Of About 5000 Miles, Including An Account Of The Principal Occurrences During A Residence Of Nineteen Years In Different Parts Of The Country, To Which are Added, A Concise Description Of The Face Of The Country, Its Inhabitants, Their Manners, Customs, Laws, Religion, Etc. And Considerable Speci-

mens Of The Two Languages, Most Extensively Spoken; Together With An Account Of The Principal Animals To Be Found In The Forests And Prairies Of This Extensive Region. Illustrated by a Map of the Country. By Daniel Williams Harmon, a Partner In the North West Company.

Andover: Printed By Flagg And Gould. 1820.

8° XXIII (Inc. title and half title), 25-432, Port. Harmon and map. Slip errata.

Map:

Map of the Interior of North America, Engraved for Harmon's Journal. Boston.

Entered the service of the Northwest Co. April, 1800. Went to Lake Winnipeg, then to the Assiniboine. After seven years returned to Ft. William and went to Sturgeon Lake for the winter. Here he stayed with Dr. McLaughlin, then about 30 years of age; next July returned to Ft. William and left for Athabasca with J. G. McTavish. At Ft. Chippewayan met Simon Fraser just returning from the Pacific. Then to Ft. Vermillion and Durwegan; next October left with John Stuart for New Caledonia. At Stuart's Lake in 1810. In 1819 returned to Ft. William where the journal ended.

Recently, what was asserted to be the original manuscript of the Journal of Harmon, turned up in New York, but I did not see it and do not know what became of it. 16

NOTES ON THE MISSOURI RIVER and some of the Native Tribes in its Neighborhood. By a military gentleman attached to the Yellowstone Expedition in 1819.

In the Analectic Magazine, Philadelphia, April and May, 1820.

These articles contain nothing on the Yellowstone, but are confined to the author's trip from Fort Osage to Council Bluffs by way of the Kansas Indians and the Pawnees, of which he gives an account. He also gives an account of the Otoes and Mahas.

For this expedition see Editorial, Mo. Gazette April 21, 1819, Niles Reg. Oct. 17, 1818, July 3, 1819. 17

ROBINSON, WILLIAM DAVIS

The Northwest Coast. (In National Intelligencer, Jan. 21, 1821, reprinted in Niles Register, March 10, 1821).

A letter from William Davis Robinson to the Hon. J. H. Eaton, dated Jan. 25, 1821, in which Robinson claims to have seen in Mexico in 1816 a copy of an important manuscript which had been taken by one of the Revolutionary chiefs in 1812 from a California Missionary, who was on his way from Monterey to Mexico. This document contained an account, according to Robinson, of an excursion in the year 1810 and 1811 of two missionaries up the

Colorado River. After wandering around the headwaters of the river, they crossed the divide and came to a lake forty leagues in circumference and descended the largest stream flowing out of this lake until it emptied into the Pacific Ocean at about Lat. 43 deg. 30 min. From the description which Robinson gives of the country it is hardly possible that this tale can be true. 18

[ARICARA CAMPAIGN, 1823]

General Gaines to the Secretary of War Headquarters, Western Dept. Louisville Ky., July 28, 1823. (Document L attached to the report of J. C. Calhoun, Nov. 29, 1823. Sen. Ex. Doc. 1, 18 Cong., 1 Sess., pp. 55-108).

Consists principally of O'Fallon's letter of July 3, 1823, William Gordon's letter from Ft. Vanderburgh, Mandan and Grosventre Villages June 15, 1823, reporting the killing of Immel and Jones, and comments on the same by Joshua Pilsher, dated Ft. Recovery, July 23. Ashley's letter of June 4, dated on board keel boat Yellowstone gives an account of the attack on his party and Leavenworth's report to Gaines, dated Ft. Atkinson, Aug. 30, gives an account of his expedition and proceedings.

Reprinted in Am. State Papers, Military Affairs, vol. 2, pp. 578-598. Partly reprinted in Edwards' "Great West," pp. 836. See also Mo. Intelligencer, July 8, Sept. 9, Oct. 20, Nov. 18, Dec. 2, Dec. 9, 1823, and June 18, 1825, also Niles' Register, Oct. 11, 1823.

The official papers concerning this affair were published with notes by Doane Robinson in South Dakota Hist. Coll., Vol. 1, 1902.

*19

FRANKLIN, JOHN

Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea, in the Years 1819, 20, 21 and 22. By John Franklin, Captain R. N., F. R. S., and Commander of the Expedition. With an Appendix on various subjects relating to Science and Natural History. Illustrated by Numerous Plates and Maps.

London: John Murray, 1823.

4° XV, 784 pp. 30 Plates, 4 Maps. 8 plates colored after sketches by Lieuts. Hood and Back, engraved by Finden. Appendices by Richardson, Col. Sabine, Lieut. Hood, etc.

Maps:

Chart of the Discoveries and Route of the Northern Land Expedition under the command of Capt. John Franklin in 1820-21.

Route from York Factory to Isle a la Crosse.

Route from Isle a la Crosse to Ft. Providence.

Route from Ft. Providence (Slave Lake) to the Arctic Sea.

My copy has in place of No. 4 a map with the following title:

An Outline to Show the Connected Discoveries of Capts. Ross, Parry and Franklin In the Years 1819-1823.

This expedition crossed from Carlton House to Isle a la Crosse Lake, thence to Lake Athabasca, Pierre au Calumet, Ft. Chippewayan, Ft. Providence when the expedition made its start for the Arctic Sea.

Franklin refers frequently to Richardson's journal which so far as I know has never been printed. 20

HUNTER, JOHN DUNN

Manners And Customs Of Several Indian Tribes Located West Of The Mississippi; Including Some Account of The Soil, Climate, and Vegetable Productions And The Indian Materia Medica: To Which Is Prefixed The History Of The Author's Life During A Residence Of Several Years Among Them. By John Dunn Hunter.

Philadelphia: Printed And Published For The Author, 1823.

8° VIII, (2), 11-402 pp.

The first 142 pages contain an account of Hunter's life and travels, including a trip to the mouth of the Columbia River, which can hardly be true. His account of life among the Kansas and Osage Indians and experiences on the prairies sound entirely credible.

Hunter was denounced as an imposter in the N. A. Review, Vol. 22, page 53 (1823). And in reply Norgate published a pamphlet, "Mr. John D. Hunter, Defended, or Some Remarks on an Article in the North American Review, in which that gentleman is branded as an imposter." By E. Norgate. London: Miller, 1826. 8° 38 pp. Mr. J. Neale answered this in N. A. Review, July, 1826, in a closely printed article of 27 pp. 21

JAMES, EDWIN

ACCOUNT OF AN EXPEDITION from Pittsburgs to the Rocky Mountains, Performed in the Years 1819 and '20. By Order of the Hon. J. C. Calhoun, Sec'y of War; under the Command of Major Stephen H. Long. From the Notes of Major Long, Mr. T. Say, and other Gentlemen of the Exploring Party. Compiled by Edwin James, Botanist and Geologist for the Expedition. In 2 Vols. With an Atlas.

Philadelphia: H. C. Carey and I, Lea, 1823.

8° pp. (4), (5), (1), (2), 503; (6), 422, XCVIII. Atlas in 4° Title, leaf of list of Engravings, 2 maps and 9 plates (one in sections).

Maps:

Drawn by S. H. Long, Eng. by Young & Delleker.

(1) Country drained by the Mississippi Eastern Section.

(2) Country drained by the Mississippi Western Section.

Plates:

Six views drawn by S. Seymour, one by T. R. Peale, and the Indian Record without name.

The chart is a geological one showing 2 Sections on the 35th and 41st Parallels.

1. War dance in the interior of a Konza lodge;
2. Oto Council;
3. View of the Rocky Mountains on the Platte, 50 miles from their base;
4. View of the Castle Rock, etc.;
5. Moveable skin lodges of the Kaskaias;
6. Oto Encampment;
7. Indian Record of a battle between the Pawnees and Konzas delineated on a bison robe;
8. View of the insulated table lands at the foot of the Rocky Mountains.

The Atlas is dated 1822 and the Appendix to Vol. II has a new title, "Astronomical and meteorological records, and vocabularies of Indian Languages, Taken on the Expedition for Exploring the Mississippi and Its Western Waters, Under the Command of Major S. H. Long, of the United States' Topographical Engineers, In 1819 and 1820. Philadelphia, 1822."

In the London edition published the same year, most, if not all, of the plates were re-engraved, and the two maps combined in one. The Oto Encampment was replaced by the Pawnee Council. A new plate, Distant View of the Rocky Mts., replaces No. 3. Three new plates appear, the Kiowa Council, a plate with three Indian portraits, and View of the Chasm through which the Platte issues from the Rocky Mountains, Nos. 1, 2, and 7 remain. No. 5 appears as wood cut in the text. All the new plates were after sketches of S. Seymour. A note on page 188, Vol. III, states that Seymour made 150 views of which 60 were finished.

The expedition was planned to go to the Yellowstone and when it started was called the Yellowstone Expedition, having at its command the famous "Western Engineer," the first steamboat to ascend the Missouri.

The party spent the winter of 1819-20 near Ft. Lisa, five miles below Council Bluffs. Long went to Washington during the winter, returning to the encampment in May accompanied by Capt. John R. Bell and Edwin James. The war department had meantime changed the destination of the expedition to an excursion by land to the source of the Platte and thence by the Arkansas and Red rivers to the Mississippi. Up to this point Thomas Say, who kept a journal of the expedition seems to have furnished the narrative as he did a later part, that of Capt. Bell's expedition down the Arkansas. Capt. John R. Bell kept a journal of the expedition from this point, which James says he did not consult, as it had been submitted to the Secretary of War. Nevertheless Rev. Jedediah Morse consulted it, (see his Report to the Secretary

of War on Indian Affairs. New Haven, 1822, page 240 et. seq.) and it has been referred to by later writers.

Major Long's own report or part of it occupies pp. 331-383 of Vol. II, followed by the geological report, pp. 384-442, written also by Long. A note on page 271, Vol. III, of the London edition says these last observations are extracted from a report drawn up by Long at Smithland, Ky., 1820 [1821].

22

BENTON, THOMAS H.

In Senate of the U. S. March 18, 1824, Mr. Benton from the Committee on Indian Affairs Communicated the Following Documents.

18th Cong. 1st Sess. Sen. Doc. 56.

8° 20 pp.

This committee had under consideration the advisability of placing a military post either at the mouth of the Yellowstone River or the Falls of the Missouri or the mouth of Marias River.

It contains a letter from Calhoun in answer to a query by the Committee in which he refers to his reports in State papers, 15th Cong. 2nd Sess., Vol. I, No. 25, and State papers, 16th Cong. 1st Sess., Vol. 10, No. 24; letter of Thomas S. Jessup on expense of moving a detachment of troops to the site of the proposed fort; an answer to the queries by R. Graham, Indian agent to the Blackfoot Indians on the trapping expeditions to the Rocky Mountains and the attack on Ashley by the Aricaras.

The bulk of the report consists, however, of Major Pilcher's answer. He had been four years connected with the Missouri Fur Company, but his personal knowledge only extended to the Mandan villages. There had been no traders to the Blackfoot Indians between 1810 and '11 up to the Immel-Jones expedition of the Missouri Fur Company in 1822. The greater part of Pilcher's answer is devoted to the history of the Aricara troubles and his views as to the methods of handling the various Indians in the Northwest.

On April 26 of the same session, Benton's committee laid on the table further documents (document 71, 8° 8pp), containing among other documents, a letter from R. T. Holliday, clerk of the Columbia Fur Co., dated at Lake Traverse, on some reported killings by the Aricara Indians.

*23

STORRS, AUGUSTUS

Trade between Missouri and Mexico. Presented to the Senate, Jan'y 3 by Mr. Benton. Answers of Augustus Storrs to queries addressed to him by the Hon. Thomas H. Benton, on the origin, present state, and future prospect of trade and intercourse between Missouri and the internal provinces of Mexico.

Niles Reg. Jan'y 15, 1825.

Storrs had gone on a trading expedition to Santa Fe the previous summer and describes the route, character of the country, the

trade, condition of New Mexico and Indian depredations on the traders. It is dated Franklin, (Mo.), Nov. 1824, and is an extremely valuable, interesting document. About this time began the agitation for a road to Santa Fe and military protection for the caravans. 24

BAYLIES, FRANCIS

Northwest Coast of America. May 15, 1826. Referred, Mr. Baylies from the Select Committee, made the following Report: [Baylies 2nd Report].

19th Cong. 1st Sess. H. Rep. 213.

8°, 22 pp.

The report gives an account of a journey by Samuel Adams Ruddock in 1821 from Council Bluffs to the mouth of the Columbia. The trading party left after May 12th. The route was up the Platte, which they crossed just below the forks, and thence southwest 410 miles to Santa Fe, arriving there January 8th and on the 9th they left, up the Chama River, on to Lake Trinidad, and thence to Lake Timpanogos, which he says is intersected by the 42nd degree, thence he followed down the Multnomah, flowing out of this lake, to its junction with the Columbia, and reached the mouth of the Columbia August 1st.

After a resumé of the history of discovery on the West Coast follow extracts from the log book of the ship Columbia, Captain Robert Gray, 1792, and a further examination of the discoveries of Drake, Vancouver, etc. 25*

[EXPEDITION UP THE MISSOURI]

Letter from the Secretary of War transmitting information requested by a resolution of the House of Rep. of the 1st inst. Reporting the Movements of the Expedition which lately ascended the Missouri River, March 6, 1826. Read,

Washington: Gales and Seaton. 1826. (19 Cong. 1 Ses. H. R. Doc. 117).

8°, 16 pp.

H. Atkinson's report to Major General Brown, dated Nov. 23, 1825.

There is a very slight account of the expedition, the report being chiefly devoted to the Indian tribes, fur trade, etc. The expedition left Council Bluffs May 14 and reached the mouth of the Yellowstone Aug. 6. Ashley met the party at this point on his return from the mountains with an immense supply of furs and returned with them.

Atkinson and O'Fallon were the commissioners to make treaties with the Indians and their report to the Secretary of War contains a history of the expedition, the treaties made, etc. It occurs 19 Cong., 1 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc.—(Reprinted in Am. State Papers, Indian Affairs, Vol. 2, pp. 595-609). *26

[DISCOVERY OF YELLOWSTONE PARK]

From The West. Sweet Lake, July 8, 1827.

Niles Register, Oct. 6, 1827, (from the Phila. Gazette).

This letter contains an account of a journey by a trapper probably from rendezvous to what is now known as Yellowstone Park some time in the summer or fall of 1826. It describes briefly the lake, hot springs and geysers and mentions the explosions every day. From the last sentence, in which he says "tomorrow I depart for the west," it might be inferred that the writer accompanied J. S. Smith to California who left the camp on Bear Lake July 13.

For Jim Bridger's story of the park see General Dodge's Biographical Sketch of James Bridger, N. Y., 1905, a truly appreciative work. 27

FRANKLIN, JOHN

Narrative Of A Second Expedition to the Shores Of The Polar Sea, In The Years 1825, 1826, And 1827, By John Franklin, Captain R. N., F. R. S., . . . Commander Of The Expedition, Including the Account Of The Progress Of A Detachment to The Eastward, By John Richardson, M. D., F. R. S.; F. L. S., . . . Surgeon and Naturalist To The Expedition. Illustrated By Numerous Plates and Maps.

Published by Authority of the Right Honorable The Secretary of State For Colonial Affairs. London: John Murray . . . MDCCLXXXVIII.

4° XXIV, 320, CLVII, Leaf Err. 6 Maps, 21 Plates.

Maps:

Route of the Expedition A. D. 1825 From Ft. Williams to the Saskatchewan.

Route of the Expedition from York Factory to Cumberland House, . . . in 1819-20.

Route of the expedition from Isle La Crosse to Ft. Providence, . . . in 1819-20.

Route of the Land Arctic Expedition Great Slave Lake to Gt. Bear Lake, 1825.

Discoveries of the Expedition, 1825-26.

Map showing the Discoveries made by British Officers in the Arctic Region, 1818-1826.

The plates are very fine engravings by Ed. Finden, after sketches by Capt. Back and E. N. Kendall. I have a note to the effect that Thomas Drummond's journal kept of the Rocky Mountains was printed in volume 1 of the Botanical Miscellany in London, 1820, but I have not been able to locate a copy of the book. Drummond was in Texas in 1834 and some very interesting letters from him are published in Vol. 1, pp. 39-46 of the Companion to the Botanical Magazine. He died in Hawaii March, 1835.

Besides Franklin's and Richardson's accounts including the Athabasca district and the voyage back, pp. 308-13 contain Thomas Drummond's account of his exploration in the Rocky Mountains, 1825-March, 1827. 23

SMITH, JED. S.

Excursion A L'Ouest Des Monts Rocky, Evtrait d'une lettre de M. Jedidiah Smith Saint Louis 11 Oct. 1827.

In *Nouvelles Annales de Voyages*. Paris, 1828, Vol. 37, (also numbered vol. 7 of the 2nd series), pp. 208-12.

The letter was addressed to General Clark and published in the *Missouri Republican* of October 11, 1827. It is the only published writing of Smith which we can positively identify, and describes his route from Salt Lake past Little Salt Lake and apparently to the junction of the Virgin with the Colorado; thence parallel to the Colorado to the Mohave and by that river over the mountains to Los Angeles.

Smith's route is discussed in Bancroft's *Hist. California*, Vol. II, pp. 152; *Hist. Soc. South Cal.* III, 1896 by J. M. Guinn; *Pioneer Mag. S. F. Nov.*, 1855, by J. W. in an article on American Pioneers of California; and lately by Dale in his book on Smith.

There are very few contemporary notices of Smith. Mr. H. C. Dale has collected about all the information to be found, in his book entitled "The Ashley-Smith Explorations and the Discovery of a Central Route to the Pacific, 1822-29," published in Cleveland in 1918. Shortly after Smith's death, however, a eulogy of him was printed in the *Illinois Magazine* (June, 1832) by an unknown author but who was, as he states, one of Smith's latest friends, but it does not give much information regarding his career. The *St. Louis Beacon* of Oct. 7, 1830, (*Niles Reg.* Nov. 6, 1830) notices the return of Smith and Jackson, stating that Smith had been out five years and had explored the country from the Gulf of California to the mouth of the Columbia.

Curiously enough, Capt. Beachey seems to have met Smith while he was in Monterey. He refers to the captain of a band of American beaver trappers as very intelligent, stating that he had received from him considerable valuable information in regard to the character of the country beyond the Tulares.

In 1836 the Hon. Albert Gallatin published in the *Archaeologia Americana* Vol. II, his "Synopsis of the Indian Tribes Within the U. S., Etc." On pp. 140-142 occur the observations obtained from General Ashley relating to the travels of Smith. Gallatin published a map, the best of the western country to date of publication, and which remained the best for some time. This map shows Smith's route to California, no doubt taken from a manuscript map of Smith. There are several references to the map of Smith which was in existence in the forties. Miss Drumm of the *Mo. Hist. Soc.* informed me that they finally located the family of the man who had owned it, only to learn that all his papers had been lost in the fire at St. Louis in 1849. I am certain that one of the departments at Washington received a map from Smith or a copy of one of his, and it may yet be found in the archives. 29*

BENTON, THOMAS H.

In Senate Of The United States. December 23, 1828. Resolved, That the Committee of Indian Affairs be instructed to inquire into the present conditions of the fur trade within the limits of the United States, etc., etc.

In Senate Of The United States. February 9, 1829. Read and ordered printed. Mr. Benton Made The Following Report.

20 Congress, 2nd Sess. [Sen.] Doc. 67.

8° 19 pp.

Contains among other documents an interesting letter from W. H. Ashley, St. Louis, November 12, 1827, and another by him Jan. 20, 1829, relating to movements and deaths of trappers in the Rocky Mountains. Ashley refers to Peter Skeene Ogden. The report also contains the letter of C. C. Cambreling of Jan. 12, 1829 and J. J. Astor's of Jan. 29, 1829.

There is a long account of Ashley's expedition of 1826 in Niles Reg., Dec. 9, 1826, from the Missouri Herald. 30

RICHARDSON, JOHN

Fauna Boreali—Americana; or The Zoology of the Northern Parts of British America: containing descriptions of the objects of Natural History collected on the late Northern Land Expeditions under command of Captain Sir John Franklin, R. N. By John Richardson, M. D. . . . Assisted by William Swanson, Esq., and the Reverend William Kirby, M. A.

London: John Murray, MDCCCXXIX.

4° pp. XLVI (2), 300. 28 uncolored plates by Landseer, numbered 1-24. Some signed by him. (This is Part 1, The quadrupeds).

Plate 1, 1 B, 2-12, 12 B, 13-18, 18 B, 18 C, 19-24. 28 plates in all.

In the Introduction Richardson says he had spent seven summers and five winters in this country and gives a short account of both expeditions. This introduction contains numerous references to the exploration in the Rockies of Thos. Drummond, who was ass't naturalist to the 2nd expedition and was left at Cumberland House in July, 1825. He spent the winter in the mountains after crossing the Columbian portage road in April, 1826, again revisited it and remained west of the mountains until August 10. Visited the headwaters of Peace River. Wintered at Edmonton and in 1827 returned to England via York Factory in company with David Douglass who came over from the Columbia in the spring. The descriptions of the animals in the H. B. Co's. terri-

tory are also largely from Drummond and many of his experiences are related in describing them.

For Drummond's journal see *Botanical Miscellany*, Vol. 1. (Probably 2nd series), 1830. 31*

RILEY, B.

Report of four companies of the sixth regiment of the United States infantry, which left Jefferson Barracks, on the 5th of May 1829 under the command of Brevet. Major Riley, of the United States Army, for the protection of the trade to Santa Fe. Cantonment Leavenworth Nov. 27, 1829. *Am. State Papers, Military Affairs, Vol. IV.*

Pages 277-280. Signed, B. Riley. Probably separately printed with some documents in Feb., 1830, as J. H. Eaton (Secy. of War) communicates this to the President under date of Feb. 5, 1830, in response to a resolution of the Senate of Feb. 2. Details of the expedition in 1829 with an account of the attack by the Indians on the caravan Aug. 1. They went as far as Chouteau's Island in the Arkansas where they met the return caravan from Santa Fe under escort of Col. Viscarra.

General Macomb's report on this expedition in a letter to Secretary of War Eaton, dated Wash., Nov., 1829, in *Niles Reg.* January 9, 1830. 32

JAMES, EDWIN

A Narrative Of The Captivity And Adventures Of John Tanner, (U. S. Interpreter At The Saut De Ste. Marie,) During Thirty Years Residence Among The Indians In The Interior Of North America. Prepared For The Press By Edwin James, M. D. Editor of an Account of Major Long's Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains.

New York: G. & C. & A. Carvill. . . . 1830.

8° 426 pp. includ. title. Port of Tanner after a painting by A. Inman.

Part II, pp. 233—end, contains comments on the Indians, their language, catalogue of plants and animals, etc.

Tanner spent a part of his life in the Red River country and the book contains a long account of the H. B. and Northwest Companies. He spent much time on the Assiniboine at Turtle Mountain and the Mandan Village. E. Coues, in his book on Alexander Henry, has checked up a good deal of Tanner's narrative from Henry's Journal and thus been able to supply dates which are totally lacking in the narrative. 33

COX, ROSS

Adventures On The Columbia River, Including The Narrative Of A Residence Of Six Years On The Western

Side Of The Rocky Mountains, Among Various Tribes of Indians Hitherto Unknown: Together With A Journey Across The American Continent. By Ross Cox. 2 Vols.

London: Henry Colburn And Richard Bentley, 1831.

8° XXIV (Incl. Tit. & Hlf. Tit.), 368 pp.; VIII, (Incl. Tit., Hlf. Tit.), 400 pp.

Arrived in Oregon via Sandwich Islands in the Beaver, May 9, 1812. Sketch of Hunt's overland trip. On dissolving of the Pacific Fur Company, Cox joined the Northwest Co. April 16, 1813. He left for the East via the Columbia, crossed the mountains January 1, down the Athabasca to Rocky Mountain House. Met Peter Ogden at Fort Isle la Crosse, then to Cumberland House on the Saskatchewan, then to the Winnipeg, then to Ft. William, arriving there August 16.

The book gives a good account of the rivalry between the Hudson Bay and Northwest Co. in the Northwest. 34

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, In answer to a resolution of the Senate relative to the British Establishments on the Columbia, and the state of the fur trade, etc.

21 Cong. 2nd Sess. (Sen.) Doc. 39. Message dated Jan. 24, 1831.

8° 36 pp.

Contains communications to J. H. Eaton by Ashley, Joshua Pilcher, J. S. Smith, David E. Jackson and W. L. Sublette.

Pilcher gives an account of his expedition from Council Bluffs September, 1827, to Bear Lake; thence in July, 1828, to Lewis River and Clark's Fork; wintered on Flathead Lake; February, 1829, went to Ft. Colville and returned with the Brigade via Boat Encampment to the Athabasca; thence to Jasper's House, to Ft. Assinaboine, to Edmonton, Ft. Pitt, Carlton House, Cumberland House and Red River Settlement; thence to Brandon House and arrived at the Mandan Villages April 5, 1830. There met Prince Paul of Wurtemberg.

Smith, Jackson and Sublette give an account of their trip leaving St. Louis April 10, 1829, to the head of the Wind River and return to St. Louis October 10. Also some account of Smith's visit to Vancouver in 1828. This letter dated St. Louis, October 30, 1830.

This is the most valuable account of movements in the Rocky Mountains during this period. 35

PATTIE, JAMES OHIO

The Personal Narrative Of James O. Pattie, Of Kentucky, During An Expedition From St. Louis, Through The Vast Regions Between That Place And The Pacific Ocean, And Thence Back Through The City Of Mexico To Vera Cruz, During Journeys Of Six Years; In Which

He And His Father, Who Accompanied Him, Suffered Unheard Of Hardships And Dangers, Had Various Conflicts With The Indians, And Were Made Captives, In Which Captivity His Father Died: Together With a Description Of The Country, And The Various Nations Through Which They Passed. Edited By Timothy Flint.

Cincinnati: Printed And Published by John H. Wood, 1831.

8° Title; III-VI (1), Editor's Preface; VII-XI (1) Int.; 13-300 pp. Plates (Copyrighted by Wood, Oct. 18, 1831).

Plates engraved by W. Woodruff, an early Western engraver, as follows:

Plates:

Rescue of an Indian Child.

Mr. Pattie Wounded by an Indian arrow.

Shooting Mr. Pattie's horse.

Messrs. Pattie and Stover rescued from famish.

Burial of Mr. Pattie.

The Pattie Narrative ends on page 253; on the reverse of this is a note regarding Dr. Willard; 255-288 is an account of Willard's tour entitled "Inland Trade with New Mexico"; and pp. 289-300 the "Downfall of the Fredonian Republic." Both these items were reprinted from Flint's Western Monthly Review. From the extract from Willard's journal apparently his narrative was as interesting as Pattie's, and more reliable.

Some doubt has been manifested as to the truth of the somewhat remarkable wanderings of Pattie through the mountains, but probably in the main the story can be accepted as true, due allowance being made for the lapse of time making occurrences seem closer together than they really were. Possibly also some allowance should be made for Flint's imagination.

Pattie really existed as Bancroft has demonstrated from the California archives and, what is more, was in California at the time, so it is fair to assume the rest of the narrative is at least substantially true.

This book was copyrighted by Wood, who seems to have sold very few copies, as only a few exist outside of the Cincinnati Public Library and Cinc. Hist. Society. In 1833 Flint's nephew, who had started a bookstore in Cincinnati, evidently came into possession of the unsold copies and printed a new title page and for some unknown reason copyrighted the book again in his own name. For this reason the 1833 imprint has been supposed by most people to be first and is always quoted as the first edition. In reality, as explained, it is not a new edition exactly, but the same book with a different title page, bearing Flint's name instead of that of Wood.

I have seen four variations of the copyright in the 1833 edition, first copyrighted by Wood in 1831, second copyrighted by Wood in 1833, third copyrighted by Flint in 1831 and fourth copyrighted by Flint in 1833. I have also seen a title printed in smaller letters than the usual type employed, with the Wood 1833 copyright. 36

MESSAGES FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES In Compliance With a Resolution of the Senate concerning the Fur Trade, and Inland Trade to Mexico.

Washington, Feb. 8, 1832. 22nd Cong. 1st Sess. Sen. Ex. 90.

8° 86 pp.

Contains Letter from Clark; Joshua Pilcher's Report, St. Louis, Dec. 1, 1831, on the rise and present condition of the fur trade; Communications from Andrew S. Hughes, and William Gordon of Oct. 31, 1831, with an account of the Immel-Jones' outfit; Alphonso Wetmore on the Santa Fe trade Oct. 11, 1831, with extracts from his diary on the Santa Fe trail to New Mexico beginning May 28, 1828; Schoolcraft's Report, Oct. 24, 1831; John Dougherty's statement; B. Riley's report on travelers killed on the Santa Fe trail July 11, 1823 [1829?]; Thomas Forsyth's letter of Oct. 24, 1831, with a slight history of the fur trade from 1800. *37

WYETH, JOHN B.

Oregon; Or A Short History Of A Long Journey From The Atlantic Ocean To The Region Of The Pacific, By Land; Drawn Up From The Notes And Oral Information Of John B. Wyeth, One Of The Party Who Left Mr. Nathaniel J. Wyeth, July 28th, 1832, Four Days' March Beyond The Ridge Of The Rocky Mountains, And The Only One Who Has Returned To New England.

Cambridge: Printed For John B. Wyeth, 1833.

12° Title and Half Title, 87 pp.

Cover Title: Wyeth's Oregon Expedition.

Left Boston March 1, 1832, and got back to Boston via St. Louis and New Orleans Jan. 2, 1833.

The original journals of Capt. N. J. Wyeth, 1831-6, have been printed by the Eugene, Or., University Press in 1899.

Mr. S. P. Sharpless printed an address on Capt. Wyeth in Cambridge in 1907.

In Schoolcraft's Archives, Vol. I, pp. 205-228, N. J. Wyeth has furnished a very valuable memoir on the Western Indians, character of country, etc.

The first account of the famous battle at Pierre's Hole, July 12, was brought back in the fall by Capt. Sublette and appeared in the Mo. Intelligencer, copied in Niles Reg. for Oct. 27, 1832, page 130. 38

EVERETT, H.

Regulating The Indian Department. (To accompany bills H. R. Nos. 488, 489, & 490). May 20, 1834. Mr. H.

Everett, from the Committee on Indian Affairs made the following Report :

23 Cong. 1st Sess. H. R. Rep. No. 474.

8° 131 pp. Map of the Western Territory.

Contains copies of the bills and many documents including protest of Mr. Stokes, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and copy of treaty made by Ellsworth at Ft. Leavenworth in 1833. Full Report by Commissioner Henry L. Ellsworth, J. T. Schemerhorn and Mr. Stokes. Letter from Wm. P. May, Aug. 25, 1833, on the fur trade. The map is almost certainly by Isaac McCoy. 39

WHEELOCK, T. B.

[Journal of Colonel Dodge's expedition from Fort Gibson to the Pawnee Pict village.]

Printed in the Rept. of the Secy. of War attached to President's Message of Dec. 2, 1834. Occupies pp. 73-93, Sen. Ex. Doc. 1, 23 Cong. 2 Sess. Also in Am. State Papers Military Affairs, Vol. V, pp. 373-382.

Signed by T. B. Wheelock, First Lieut. Dragoons. Dated Fort Gibson, August 27, 1834. Contains an account of the expedition to the Toyash village, the council with the Indians, etc. 40

EDWARDS, P. L.

Rocky Mountains Correspondence, From the Missouri Engineer [Liberty].

In Niles Register, Oct. 11, 1834, Vol. 47, pp. 92.

Letter signed P. L. Edwards and dated Waters of the Colorado of the West, June 23, 1834. Edwards went over with the Lees, Nuttall & Townsend, the last two being mentioned. He says they left Liberty April 25 and arrived at place of writing June 20. Speaks well of Capt. Wyeth with whom they were traveling. There is very little on the route, but an interesting description of mountain men. The editor says Edwards was 21 or 22 years of age and well known in Liberty. 41

PIKE, ALBERT

Prose Sketches And Poems, Written in the Western Country, By Albert Pike.

Boston: Light & Horton. 1834.

12° VIII, pp. 9-200.

Preface is dated Ark. Territory 1 May, 1833.

Contains 80 pp. of a journey over the prairies to Santa Fe and an account of Santa Fé and his residence there, the first published account after Lieut. Pike's except that contained in the President's Message of 1818.

Pike begins by recounting the experiences of one Aaron B.

Lewis, who left Fort Towson in Sept., 1831, for Santa Fe, quoting from Lewis' Journal. He passed over from the False Wichita to the Canadian and up that stream and after terrible suffering from cold and hunger reached the settlements in early December. Next summer Lewis went on a trapping expedition to the Colorado Mountains. In the fall Pike joined Lewis and Irwin and others on a return trip. They went down the Pecos and crossed over to one of the headwaters of the Brazos and then northeast to Red River. Reached Ft. Smith Dec. 10th. Bill Williams accompanied them part of the way.

Pike himself, it seems, went out to Santa Fe by the trail in the fall of 1831. 42

ARMIJO, ANTONIO

Itinéraire Du Nord-Mexico A La Haute Californie, Parcouru en 1829, et 1830 par soixante Mexicains.

In Bulletin De la Société De Géographie. Deuxieme Serie, Tome III, pp. 316-23, Mai. 1835.

Account of an expedition under command of Antonio Armijo which left Abiquiu Nov. 7. 1829, and arrived at San Gabriel Jan. 31, 1830. Went by Arroyo de Chelli and Canon de San Bernardino. On return left March 1 and arrived in Xemes, 25 April. Possibly the opening of this route.

Translated from "Registro Oficial del Gobierno de los Estados-Unidos Mexicanos, 1830." 43

BALL, JOHN

Remarks upon the Geology, and physical features of the Country west of the Rocky Mountains, with Miscellaneous facts; by John Ball, of Troy, N. Y.

In The American Journal of Science and Arts, Vol. XXVIII, No. 1, April, 1835.

Ball gives a short account of his trip to Oregon made in 1832. He traveled from Lexington, Mo., along the Oregon trail via South Pass to the Snake and then followed a course considerably south of that river, but finally reached the river again to leave it when the trail went west through the Grande Ronde to Walla Walla. He traveled part of the way with Wm. Sublette but finally reached Oregon with twelve companions. Ball spent the winter of 1832-3 teaching school at Ft. Vancouver and left on the H. B. Co's. boat in Oct., 1833, for the Sandwich Islands via San Francisco about which, however, he only says a few words. Finally reached home in July, 1834, via Cape Horn.

In the same journal for January, 1834, Vol. XXV, No. 2, occurs some preliminary remarks by Amos Eaton obtained from a letter from Ball written at Ft. Vancouver, March 3, 1833.

See an interesting letter from John Ball dated Grand Rapids, Mich., Oct. 14, 1874, in Contributions to the Historical Society of Montana, Vol. I. 44

DUNBAR, JOHN

Extracts from the journal of Mr. Dunbar.

In *Missionary Herald* for 1835, Vol. 31, pp. 343, 376, 417.

John Dunbar and Samuel Allis were appointed missionaries to the Pawnee Indians in 1834 and arrived at Leavenworth June 26, 1834. The extract from Dunbar's journal commences here, but the principal portion printed refers to the Pawnee Indians, their customs, location, hunts, character, etc., together with an account of his own movements.

Some extracts from Allis' journal published in the *Herald* for 1836, Vol. 32, pp. 68. See *Herald* for 1838, Vol. 34, pp. 383 for Dunbar's account of a human sacrifice by the Pawnees. Dr. Benedict Satterlee communicated to the Board an account of his journey from Bellevue to the Pawnee villages with Dunbar in June, 1836. *Miss. Herald* for 1837, Vol. 33, pp. 74. Doctor Satterlee went on an expedition to the Cheyenne Indians and was killed probably by white men. See *Miss. Herald*, Vol. 33, pp. 348, and Vol. 34, pp. 385.

45

IRVING, JOHN T, JR.

Indian Sketches, Taken During An Expedition To The Pawnee Tribes. By John T. Irving, Jr. In Two Vol. Philadelphia: Carey, Lea & Blanchard, 1835.

12° Title leaf, ded., 9-232 pp.; Title, 5-296 pp. [No. contents in this edition].

A government party, under charge of Mr. Ellsworth as Commissioner, in 1833, made a trip to the Otoe Pawnee villages. Irving accompanied the party, also Major Dougherty from Fort Leavenworth. He tells the story of the council at the Pawnee village, the signing of peace and incidentally tells the tale of the "human sacrifice" afterward so famous.

46

IRVING, WASHINGTON

The Crayon Miscellany. By The Author Of the Sketch Book No. 1. Containing A Tour on the Prairies.

Philadelphia: Carey, Lea, & Blanchard, 1835.

12° XV, 17-274 pp.

Accompanied Ellsworth, the Indian Commissioner, on his tour in the fall of 1832. Went up the Missouri with Ellsworth, to the Osage Agency at Ft. Gibson and then for a few weeks to the Pawnee Hunting Grounds, returning to Ft. Gibson. Latrobe also accompanied this party. See Irving's letter regarding the trip Dec. 18, 1832, Washington, originally printed in the *London Athenaeum* and reprinted in *Missouri Hist. Rev.* Oct., 1910.

47

LATROBE, CHAS. JOSEPH

The Rambler in North America; MDCCCXXXII-MDCCCXXXIII. By Chas. Joseph Latrobe.

Published By R. B. Seeley And W. Burnside; London, MDCCCXXXV.

12° pp. (6) inc. title and half title, VII-X1, 321; (4) and title and half title, V-VIII, 326 pp.; map.

My copy original bds. contains no map, nor have I seen a copy with one.

Accompanied Washington Irving in his tour on the prairies.

A much fuller and more entertaining account of this trip with Ellsworth in 1832 than Irving's. Colonel Chouteau, Ellsworth, Irving and Count Pourtales comprised the party. After returning from his trip to the Canadian, Latrobe went down the Arkansas in a canoe and arrived at Little Rock Dec. 9, where he took a steamboat. In 1833 Latrobe made an overland journey to Prairie du Chien, thence to St. Peters, Ft. Snelling and back by river to St. Louis. 48

PAUL WILHELM, HERZOG von WURTEMBERG

Erste Reise nach dem nördlichen Amerika in den Jahren 1822 bis 1824 von Paul Wilhelm, Herzog von Wurtemberg. Stuttgart und Tübingen, J. G. Cotta . . . 1835.

8° VI, 394 pp. Leaf Errata, Map.

Map:

Louisiana Verlag, J. G. Cotta.

Visited the Osages and made a trip up the Missouri to Council Bluffs, afterward visiting the Pawnees and Otoes. A considerable part of this book is devoted to this expedition and his remarks on the Indians.

In 1830 Prince Paul made a second trip, this time to the Yellowstone. Beyond a few notes referring to this second expedition in 1830 attached to the above, I have seen nothing published about it. 49

HOOKE, W. J.

A Brief Memoir of the Life of Mr. David Douglas, with Extracts from his Letters.

This occupies pages 79 to 182 of Vol. II of the Companion to the Botanical Magazine and the frontispiece to the Volume is a steel portrait of Douglas. The Companion to the Botanical Magazine was published in London for the proprietor, Samuel Curtis, 1835-6.

Douglas made two trips to the Pacific coast and the journal of the first trip was in possession of the Horticultural Society of London under whose auspices he was sent on the botanizing expedition. Hooker prints what he infers are extracts from this journal, but it is the most extensive account of the Northwest that has been published to that date.

Douglas reached the mouth of the Columbia April 7, 1825, in

company with Dr. Scouler and made various journeys into the Interior. He visited the upper Columbia and the Umpqua River in Oregon. On March 27, 1828, he started overland with Dr. McLaughlin, passed Boat Encampment April 27, Jasper, May 8 and Ft. Edmunton, May 21. He spent some time at the Red River settlements and proceeded thence to England by York Factory, arriving in Portsmouth on October 11. In the fall of 1829, Douglas again left England and arrived at Columbia on January 3, 1830, leaving in December for California. He arrived at Monterey on December 22 but no journal exists of his stay in California, nor in the Northwest on this expedition. Supposedly his journal was lost in an accident on the upper Fraser River in 1833. He did, however, write two letters from Monterey to Hooker, one in October and the other dated November 23, 1831. The second one, which is almost entirely devoted to botany, was printed by Hooker but the first, which Douglas states in a subsequent letter, details his travels in California and gave a brief notice of the country, was not published. He left California in August, 1832, and arrived at the Columbia about October 23, via Sandwich Islands. In 1833 he made another trip into the Interior after visiting Puget Sound. He left the Columbia October 18, 1834, and after touching at San Francisco arrived at the Sandwich Islands December 23. His journal from October 18 to January 29 is printed. In July he was killed by falling into a cattle pit, being trampled to death by a wild bull which had previously fallen in.

Dr. W. J. Hooker, the author of the memoir, edited Douglas' journals. 50

[HILDRETH, JAMES]

Dragoon Campaigns To The Rocky Mountains; Being A History Of The Enlistment, Organization, and First Campaigns Of The Regiment Of United States Dragoons; Together With Incidents Of A Soldier's Life And Sketches Of Scenery And Indian Character, By A Dragoon.

New York: Wiley & Long, 1836.

8° pp. 288 inc. title.

Relates to Col. Dodge's Expedition to the Pawnee Villages in 1834. (See Dodge account annexed to Pres. Message, 28 Cong. 2 Sess. Senate Doc. 2, pp. 60.)

Expedition left Camp Burbees near Jefferson Barracks Nov. 20, 1833, for Fort Gibson, which they passed Dec. 16 or 17. April 26, 1834, orders came from Ft. Towson appointing Gen'l Leavenworth commander of all the troops on the frontier. Capt. Wharton's troops left Camp Jackson May 5, 1834, to escort the Santa Fe traders to Santa Fe. Geo. Catlin accompanied the troops on the Pawnee campaign and there is included a letter of his dated Ft. Gibson, Jan. 12, 1834, about the time the expedition started. Also another letter from Catlin, dated Ft. Gibson, September 8. Page 236 gives a story about Mike Fink.

The Dragoons were organized in 1833 and headquarters established at Jefferson Barracks. This was their first prairie campaign. The headquarters during the winter of 1833 were at Ft.

Gibson; for distribution see Niles Reg. Aug. 2, 1834, from army and navy chronicle.

On this expedition Gen. Leavenworth died, as well as Lieut. McClure. For notices see Niles Reg., Aug. 30, Sept. 3, Sept. 6, Oct. 4. This last consists of a long letter from S. C. Stambaugh to the Arkansas Gazette of Sept. 9. The letter is dated Fort Gibson, Aug. 26, the expedition having returned Aug. 15. Stambaugh obtained his information from the returned officers and it is very full. Kearny only got back with the sick from the post on the Washita Aug. 25. There is another interesting account of the expedition by an officer of the expedition from the Illinois Register, reprinted in Niles, Aug. 8, 1835. The documents attached to the report of the Secretary of War of Nov. 27, 1834, also contain an account. Another unfavorable newspaper account from the Missouri Republican, in Niles, Feb. 7, 1835. Stambaugh mentions the return of Capt. Wharton and his company who had accompanied the Santa Fe traders some four weeks before. For this expedition see Wharton's letter of Aug. 4 from Ft. Gibson, in Niles Reg. Sept. 20, 1834, page 38.

The movements of the Dragoons are chronicled in Louis Pelzer's "Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley." Iowa City, 1917. 51

IRVING, WASHINGTON

Astoria, Or Anecdotes Of An Enterprise Beyond The Rocky Mountains. By Washington Irving. In Two Volumes.

Philadelphia: Carey, Lea & Blanchard, 1836.

8° pp. 6, VII-XII, 13-285; VIII, 9-279. Map.

Map:

Sketch of the Routes of Hunt & Stuart.

Vol. I, pp. 131 to Vol. II, pp. 77 contains an account of Hunt's and Crooks' journey across the mountains from journals in the possession of Mr. Astor, being part of Irving's history of Astor's attempt to embark in the Northwest fur trade. Robt. Stuart started back from Walla Walla July 31, 1812 and arrived next year at St. Louis, April 30, by way of the Platte. Crooks and McLellan in the party. (Occupies pp. 110-184 of Vol. II).

The Appendix to Vol. II, pp. 263-279 contains some documents of great interest including some extracts from a manuscript by Captain Bonneville on the Western Indians, and notices of the present state of the fur trade, chiefly extracted from an article published in Silliman's Journal for January, 1834. See an able review of this book by Caleb Cushing, N. A., Rev. Oct. 1837. 52

KING, RICHARD

Narratives of a Journey To the Shores of the Arctic Ocean, in 1833, 1834 and 1835; under the command of Capt. Back, R. N. By Richard King, R. N. 2 Vols.

London: Richard Bentley . . . 1836.

8° pp. XV, 312, (1); VIII, 321, (1); 7 Plates.

See Niles Reg. Aug. 22, 1835, for an account from the Montreal Gazette of their trip, Back having but recently returned.
Not seen, collation from Sabin. *53

[KINGSBURY, LIEUT. G.]

Journal of the Expedition of Dragoons, under the Command of Col. Henry Dodge, to the Rocky Mountains during the Summer of 1835.

Washington, 1836. (24 Cong. 1st Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 209).

8° pp. 38. 2 maps.

Maps:

The maps which are of great rarity are:

Map showing Distribution of the Indians West of Missouri and Arkansas and showing Dodge's route.

Map showing the lands assigned to the Emigrant Indians West of Arkansas and Missouri. Prepared by the Bureau Feb. 20, 1836.

This was reprinted with the maps in Am. State Papers, Military Affairs, Vol. VI, pp. 130.

Left Ft. Leavenworth May 29, 1835, proceeded up the South Platte to near the point where the river leaves the mountains; thence to Fountain Creek up to Manitou, to Bent's Ft., returning down the Arkansas to the Santa Fe Trail and thence to Ft. Leavenworth, arriving there September 16. Lieut. Kingsbury kept the journal.

See Niles Register Oct. 17, 1835, for extracts from letter from R. B. Mason Sept. 6, from another Sept. 17 at Ft. Leavenworth with some references to the expedition (Mason's letter in army and navy chronicles). 54

PARKER, SAMUEL

Rocky Mountain Indians. Letter from Mr. Parker, Green River, Aug. 17, 1835.

Missionary Herald for 1836, Vol. 32, pp. 70.

Some further communications from him in id. pp. 264, 445. Also in Vol. 37 for 1837, pp. 123, 348, 369. 55

CORTAMBERT, LOUIS

Voyage Au Pays Des Osages. Un Tour En Sicile. Par Louis Cortambert.

Paris, Chez Arthus—Bertrand, MDCCCXXXVII.

8° 94 pp. incl. half title and title. Colored wrappers, same title.

Trip in 1835 to St. Louis, Independence, Osage Agency and

Union Mission where he said they had a press to print in Cherokee and Greek, also Osage. 56

SPALDING, H. H.

Indians West of the Rocky Mountains.
Missionary Herald, Vol. 33, Boston, 1837.

In 1836 Dr. Whitman, Mr. Spalding and Mr. Gray went out to Oregon. Several of Mr. Spalding's letters were printed in the Missionary Herald of 1837 under the above caption. They give an account of his experiences on his overland trip and they will be found in the above volume, pp. 122, 421-428 and 497. A short account of the return journey of W. H. Gray will be found on page 476.

Vol. 34, pp. 92, same title, extracts from a letter by W. H. Gray of January 10, 1838, with an extended account of the various tribes of Indians in the Rocky Mountains and Oregon.

Mrs. Spalding kept a diary of this journey which has been published in "Memoirs of the West. The Spaldings, By Eliza Spalding Warren," Printed by the Marsh Printing Co., Portland, Oregon, in 1917.

Spalding's original letters to the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions are still extant in their archives and extracts therefrom have been printed in Marshall's Acquisition of Oregon. 57

IRVING, JOHN T.

The Hawk Chief. A Tale of the Indian Country. By John T. Irving.

Philadelphia: Carey, Lea and Blanchard, 1837.

2 Vols. 12° pp. VIII, 13-246; (2) 8-254. (Sab.)

Not seen.

58*

IRVING, WASHINGTON

The Rocky Mountains: Or, Scenes, Incidents, And Adventures In The Far West; Digested From The Journal Of Capt. B. L. E. Bonneville, Of The Army Of The United States, And Illustrated From Various Other Sources. By Washington Irving. In Two Volumes.

Philadelphia: Carey, Lea & Blanchard. 1837.

12° pp. 9, XI-XVI, 17-248, Map; VII, 9-248, Map.

Maps:

Map of the Sources of the Colorado and Big Salt Lake, Platte, Yellow-Stone, Muscle-Shell, Missouri; and Salmon and Snake Rivers, branches of the Columbia River. Eng. by S. Stiles, N. Y.

Map of the Territory West of the Rocky Mountains. Eng. by S. Stiles.

This book contains an account of the famous Walker expedition, presumably furnished by Bonneville himself. The account does not agree entirely with other independent sources of information from participants therein. The original accounts of this expedition besides Irving's account are as follows: Leonard, Narrative—1839. Meek, in Mrs. Victor's River of the West. Ruxton, Life in the Far West (probably by Mark Head). Article in the Lewiston Morning Tribune, Mar. 3, 1918, entitled "Recollections of William Craig, written by Thomas J. Beale." Stephen H. L. Meek, in the Jonesborough, Tennessee, Sentinel of March 8, 1837, re-printed in Niles Register, same year, vol. 52, page 50 (March 25). Life and Adventures of George Nidever—Manuscript in Bancroft Library. Walker's own account, Sonoma Democrat, November 25, 1876, and San Jose Pioneer, Sept. 1. 1877.

Niles Reg., Sept. 3, 1836, contains an extract from the St. Louis Observer, announcing the return of Bonneville from the Rocky Mountains and what he contemplated in conjunction with Irving compiling a narration of his travels.

Lieut. Warren's Memoir to accompany the map of the territory of the U. S., published in 1859, as part of an exploration of railroad routes to the Pacific, on page 33, gives a letter from Col. Bonneville, in which he refers to the discovery of Salt Lake, Walker's expedition and 3 maps, which he claims were the originals of those printed by Mr. Irving. On page 35 of the same Memoir accurs a letter from Robert Campbell, dated St. Louis, April 4, 1857, in which he tells the story of the discovery of Salt Lake by James Bridger. 59

WETMORE, ALPHONSO

Gazetteer of the State of Missouri, With A Map of the State, From the Office of the Surveyor-General, Including the Latest Addition and Surveys To Which is Added An Appendix, Containing Frontier Sketches, and Illustrations of Indian Character. With a Frontispiece, Engraved on Steel. Compiled By Alphonso Wetmore, of Missouri.

. St. Louis: Published By C. Keemle. 1837.

8° Front. XVI, 17-382 pp. Map of Missouri.

The appendix. pp. 307-334, contains Sketch of Mountain Life By A Trapper. Also The Pawnee Sacrifice, pp. 341-350, probably written by Major Dougherty. 60

PARKER, SAMUEL

Journal Of An Exploring Tour Beyond The Rocky Mountains, Under The Direction Of The A. B. C. F. M. Performed In The Years 1835, '36 and '37; Containing A Description Of The Geography, Geology, Climate, And Productions; And The Number, Manners, And Customs Of The Natives. With A Map Of Oregon Territory. By Rev. Samuel Parker, A. M.

Ithaca, N. Y. Published By The Author. Mack, Andrus & Woodruff, Printers. 1838.

12° XII, 13-371. 1 map, 1 plate.

Map:

Map of Oregon Territory, By Samuel Parker. 1838. Eng. by M. Peabody, Utica, N. Y.

Plate:

Basaltic Formations on the Columbia River. Drawn by H. W. Parker. (Page 208).

Many later editions of this common book, which is one of the best of the early books.

Parker went out in 1835 with Fontenelle's American Fur Co's party, starting from Council Bluffs, but from the Black Hills Fitzpatrick took charge. Dr. Whitman was with him but returned from near the rendezvous on Green River. Arrived at Walla Walla Oct. 6th. Returned via the Sandwich Islands in 1837.

The map was the earliest to obtain any circulation which contains any reliable information as to the interior of the Oregon Territory, Gallatin's map having apparently passed unnoticed.

Considerable extracts from Parker's journal appeared in the *Missionary Herald* for 1837, p. 369, a previous notice of his itinerary having appeared in the August number of the same magazine, p. 348.

See the *North American Review* for January, 1840, for an article by Caleb Cushing containing an extended resume of overland expeditions beginning with that of Carver and with special reference to Parker's journal and Townsend's narrative.

Parker's map was republished in the *Oregonian and Indians' Advocate* for February, 1839, with a note that it was copied from a copy of Vancouver's chart at Vancouver, The Middle part after Parker's own observations, The North from sketches of a Mr. Black and the south from those of Smith (Jed. S.). 61

PLUMMER, MRS. CLARISSA

Narrative Of The Captivity And Extreme Sufferings Of Mrs. Clarissa Plummer, Wife of the late Mr. James Plummer, of Franklin County, State of New York; who, with Mrs. Caroline Harris, wife of the late Mr. Richard Harris, were in the Spring of 1835, with their unfortunate families, surprised and taken prisoners by a party of the Camanche Indian tribe of Indians, while emigrating from said Franklin County (N. Y.) to Texas; and after having been held nearly two years in captivity, and witnessed the deaths of their husbands, were fortunately redeemed from the hands of the savages by an American Fur Trader, a native of Georgia. (vignette) Mrs. Plummer was made prisoner and held in bondage at the same time with the unfortunate

Mrs. Harris, with whose narrative the public have been recently presented.

New York: Perry and Cooke. . . . 1838.

8°—Front. Title, pp. 5-32 (1).

The last page contains a certificate from one Ebenezer C. Elfort, a native of Georgia, that while in Santa Fe in the fall of 1837 he learned that the Indians had two white women as prisoners and went to the Indians and redeemed them.

Mrs. Plummer says they started for Texas overland from New Orleans and were captured several days out. How she got to New Mexico is not apparent from the narrative which is nothing but a recital of her woes. However, she says she got back to New Orleans in less than three weeks after leaving New Mexico, which leads us to suppose the story is a romance.

Perry & Cooke, in 1838, also published the Harris narrative in 8°, 24 pp. and Plate. The title is History of the Captivity and Provident Release therefrom of Mrs. Caroline Harris, etc. (Similar to the Plummer narrative) . . . redeemed therefrom by two of their countrymen attached to a company of Santa Fe Fur Traders. This is the same narrative with a different title. 62

ROGERS, CORNELIUS

The Journey To The Rocky Mountains.

The Oregonian and Indians' Advocate for December, 1838.

Letter from C. Rogers, dated July 3, 1838, from Camp of the American Fur Co., in rendezvous eastern base of Wind River Mountains, and junction of Popo Agie and Wind River.

Rogers was one of the Missionaries of the A. B. C. F. M. He left Westport April 23 with Capt. Drip's company of the Am. Fur Co. Went up the Blue and crossed over to the Platte in one day—26 miles. Reached the forks about the middle of May, crossed the South Fork and then crossed to the North Fork. Left Ft. Laramie, then called Ft. Williams, June 2, up the Sweetwater to within 50 miles of the Wind River Mountain and then crossed to the Popo Agie and arrived at rendezvous June 21. Two of Gov. Clarke's sons from St. Louis, Stewart and several fur trappers with the party. Saw no Indians except Pawnees and Kansas. No Indians at the rendezvous except trappers and a village of Snakes some slight distance away. Gives an interesting account of the rendezvous. One of the officers of the H. B. Co. came from Ft. Hall to assist the party to best place. 63

DRAGOON EXPEDITION. Fort Leavenworth, Oct. 3, 1839.

Pages 285-6 of Army and Navy Chronicle, New Series, Vol. 9, 1839.

A short account of an expedition of two squadrons of the dragoons under command of Colonel Kearny from Fort Leavenworth to the Otoe village on the Platte. 64

[HOUSE, E.]

A narrative of the Captivity of Mrs. Horn and her two children, with Mrs. Harris, by the Commanche Indians, after they had murdered their husbands and travelling Companions; with a brief account of the Manners and Customs of that nation of savages, of whom so little is generally known.

St. Louis: C. Keemle, Printer. . . . 1839.

2 p. l. [5] 60 p. Sig. in sixes.

I have not seen this edition, apparently the first, collation being from Newberry Library list of Narratives of Captivity, etc., which attributes the authorship to E. House.

Mrs. Horn was with a party of settlers proceeding to central Texas in April, 1836, when the tragedy of capture took place. She was ransomed in the New Mexican settlement in the autumn of 1837, spending about five months with an American trader named Smith, near San Miguel, and finally was sent to Independence by Workman and Rowland, traders at Taos. 65

LEONARD, ZENAS

Narrative Of The Adventures Of Zenas Leonard, A Native Of Clearfield County, Pa. Who Spent Five Years In Trapping For Furs, Trading With The Indians, Of The Rocky Mountains: Written By himself.

Printed and Published By D. W. Moore, Clearfield, Pa. 1839.

8° Title; Preface III-IV; pp. 5-87.

Reprinted in 1904 by Burrows, with notes by W. F. Wagner.

Leonard went out in the spring of 1831 as a member of Gant and Blackwell's party. He afterward became an independent trapper and as such joined Walker's famous expedition to California of which he gives a long account. He came back to the settlement in August, 1835.

One of the principal sources of reliable information regarding this interesting period is: *Journal Of A Trapper, Or Nine Years In The Rocky Mountains, 1834-1843.* Being a General Description of the Country, Climate, Rivers, Lakes, Mountains, etc. and a View of the Life Led by a Hunter in Those Regions by Osborne Russell. . . . Published by Syms-York Co., Inc., Boise, Idaho, 1914. From the Original Manuscript. 8°—105 pp.

A limited edition of 100 copies, only, printed for private distribution. I have seen the original manuscript of this journal which belongs to L. A. York of Boise, Idaho. There is nothing to indicate when it was written but it was apparently intended for publication as it is not the original journal but bears evidence of having been written up. There is added an Appendix describing the various animals found in the mountains, which Mr. York did not publish.

There has recently been unearthed another book bearing on this period: *Four Years In The Rockies; Or, The Adventures Of*

Isaac P. Rose, Of Shenango Township, Lawrence County Pennsylvania; Giving His Experiences As A Hunter And Trapper In That Remote Region, And Containing Numerous Interesting and Thrilling Incidents Connected With His Calling. Also Including His Skirmishes And Battles With The Indians—His Capture, Adoption and Escape—Being One of The Most Thrilling Narratives Ever Published. By James B. Marsh. Printed by W. B. Thomas, New Castle, Pa., 1884. Port. 262 pp., including title. 66

MAXMILIAN, PRINZ ZU WIED

Reise in das Innere Nord-America in den Jahren 1832 bis 1834, von Prinz Zu Wied Maxmilian, Mit 48 Kupfern, 33 Vignetten, vielen Holzschnitten und einer Charte.

Coblentz, 1839 bei J. Holscher. 2 Vols.

4°—pp. XVI, 653, (1)—Vol. II (1841) pp. XXII (2) 687 (1).

33 small, 48 large Plates, Key-plate, Plan, Table and Map. Also on large paper—Drawings by Charles Bodmer.

Maps:

Reise Charte des Prinzen Maximilian zu Wied im innern Nord Amerika von Boston nach dem Oberrn Missouri, etc, In 1832, 33 and 34. (Also in French and English.)

In English in 1843, by Ackerman & Co. 4° pp. X (2) 520, map 81 colored plates in folio. Also in French, 1840-3. Also issued with black plates, and copies occur in which the costume plates only are colored, those of scenery being left uncolored. One Atlas was issued in Paris for the three editions, the plates bearing inscriptions in French, German and English. Collations from Sabin as I have not seen any edition for some six years.

Maximilian spent the summer of 1833 on a trip up the Missouri River on the American Fur Co's steamer, Yellowstone, leaving St. Louis April 10. At Ft. Pierre, he transferred to the Assiniboine. June 18 he reached Ft. Union and on the 24th went on a keel boat to Ft. Mackenzie on Maria's River, where he remained two months. The party spent the winter at Ft. Clark among the Mandans whose peculiar customs very much attracted Maximilian's attention. He returned to St. Louis in May, 1834. *67

MURRAY, CHARLES AUGUSTUS

Travels In North America During The Years, 1834, 1835 and 1836. Including A Summer Residence With the Pawnee Tribe Of Indians, In The Remote Prairies Of Missouri, And A Visit To Cuba And the Azore Islands. By The Hon. Charles Augustus Murray. . . .

London: Richard Bentley—1839. 2 Vols.

8° pp. XVI, 473; X, 372, 2 Plates.

ASSOCIATION DE LA PROPOGATION DE LA FOI

Notice Sur Les Missions Du Diocese De Quebec, Qui Sont Secourues Par L'Association De La Propogation De La Foi.

Québec: De L'Imprimerie De Fréchette & Cie. Impri-
meurs Et Libraires, No. 8, Rue LaMontagne. Avec Appro-
bation Des Superieurs. [1839-1874].

8° 21 vols.

This association for the propagation of the faith was established in the Diocese of Quebec in 1837 under a Brief of Pope Gregory XVI, dated Feb. 28, 1836. The Association published an annual report until June, 1843, subsequent to which it published one every two years until No. 15, 1863. No. XVI was published in March, 1864, and the following ones every two years until May, 1874, No. 21, the last. They contain an immense amount of information regarding British Northwest America, British Columbia and the old Oregon territory. In 1839 this Association organized the Oregon Mission, sending out Francois Norbert Blanchet and Modeste Demers. Blanchet became successively Bishop and Archbishop of Oregon and Demers Bishop of Vancouver. The Oregon Mission passed out of the hands of this Association later, but it continued its work among the Indians in British North America until 1874, although in later years its efforts were more concentrated in the North and Northeast. The last report from Vancouver appears in No. XVII of April, 1866.

After the first number, except number four, it is called Repport, instead of Notice.

No. 1 contains a short history of the Red River Mission founded in 1818 (pp. 1-21), and a notice of the establishment of the Oregon Mission and the departures of Blanchet and Demers. 69

TOWNSEND, JOHN K.

Narrative Of A Journey Across The Rocky Mountains, To The Columbia River, And A Visit To The Sandwich Islands, Chili, etc., With a Scientific Appendix. By John K. Townsend.

Philadelphia: Henry Perkins, 1839.

8° VIII, 9-352.

Reprinted and more common as:

Sporting Excursion In The Rocky Mountians, etc.

London: Henry Colburn, 1840. 2 Vols.

12° XII, 310; XI (1), 312.. 2 plates.

Nuttall and Jason Lee went out with this expedition in 1834, of which Capt. Wyeth was the leader; Nuttall's Pacific Coast researches being embodied in the North American Sylva.

Left Independence April 28, 1834; arrived Vancouver Sept. 16. At the rendezvous on the Green, Capt. Stewart joined the party, also Ashworth and another Englishman. Townsend says Stewart had been in the mountains a year and accompanied the

party to Oregon to take passage, probably for England. He gives an account of the construction of Ft. Hall in July. Bonneville's party was at the rendezvous and left for Oregon ahead of Wyeth, but he caught up with them at Grande Ronde.

See Niles Reg. March 16, 1839. Audubon says Nuttall arrived at Phila. August, 1836. Townsend returned in 1838. Each gave a report to Audubon who finally embodied their researches in Vol. IV of the Ornithological Biography. 70

McCOY, ISAAC

History of Baptist Indian Missions Embracing Remarks on the former and present conditions of the Aboriginal Tribes; Their Settlement Within The Indian Territory and their future prospects. By Isaac McCoy.

Washington: William M. Morrison; New York, [etc.] 1840.

8° Title, Leaf Ded. 2 leaves of Testimonials, Leaf of Preface dated Shawnoe Baptist Mission, Ind. Terr., Dec., 1839; pp. 3-8 contents; pp. 9-611.

McCoy made his first tour to the prairies in the summer of 1828, his second in 1829, a third in 1830, a fourth in 1831. In Dec., 1831, he settled at the Shawnee Mission, which had been founded by Lykins that year. From that date to 1840 McCoy traveled extensively over the western country and made frequent trips to Washington.

In the fall of 1833 Meeker brought a printing press to the Mission on which many books in Indian language were printed, beginning in March, 1834. In the early part of January, 1835, McCoy issued from this press the first number of "The Annual Register of Indian Affairs in the Indian Territory." Four in all were published as follows: No. 1, Shawnoe Mission, 1835, 48 pp. P. P. W.; No. 2 Shawnoe Mission (Jany. 1), 1836, 88 pp., P. P. W.; No. 3, Shawnoe Mission, (July 1), 1837, 81 pp. P. P. W.; No. 4, Washington, 1838, (about Jany. 1, 1839) 95 (1) pp.

In June, 1837, McCoy also published at the mission, Periodical Account of Baptist Missions within the Indian Territory for the year ending December 31, 1836, 52 pp. 8°. My copy has only caption title. No other copy seen. Only one issue published.

McCoy also published Remarks on the Practicability of Indian Reform Embracing their Colonization. Boston: 1827, 8° 47 pp. Same with an appendix, N. Y., 1829, 8° 72 pp. [Report on Indian Territory] January 30, 1829, (18 pp.) appended to the Report of the Committee on Indian Affairs H. Rep., McLean's Committee. (Not seen). Address to philanthropists in the United States generally and to Christians in particular, on the Condition and prospects for the American Indians. Wash. [1832] 8° 8 pp. (Reprinted in History of Baptist Missions). Report to Secretary of War, Feb. 1, 1832, 8° 14 pp. Map. (Not seen). Report to Commissioner of Indian affairs [fall of 1832]. Indian Advocate, Louisville, 1846. No. 1 probably Jan'y, 3 numbers printed by McCoy, who died in June, 1846. 71

BLANCHET, [F. N.]

Mission De La Columbie.

Published in the Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocese De Quebec, Propagation De La Foi. No. 2. Quebec, January, 1840. Pages 11-41.

This article contains an account of the journey of Blanchet and Demers in 1838, with the annual brigade of the Hudson Bay Company. They left Red River July 10 and arrived at Vancouver Nov. 24. An account is given of the drowning at the Dalles des Morts of Banks, Mr. and Mrs. Wallace, LeBlanc and others, all members of the same party as Blanchet and Demers. 72

WIZLIZENUS, F. A.

Ein Ausflug nach den Felsen-Gebirgen im Jahre 1839, von F. A. Wizlizenus, M. D.

St. Louis, Mo., Gedruckt bei Wilh. Weber. . . . 1840.

12° 122 pp., Postscript, 1 Contents and 1 Errata. Map.

Map:

Map (without title), of the Rocky Mountain Region and to the Pacific, engraved by Rassau & Michaud, St. Louis.

A very rare book and one covering a very interesting period of western history. The author left Westport early in May with some free traders and three Missourians and proceeded by the Oregon roads via Ft. Laramie to the rendezvous on Green River above Horse Creek. He arrived at Ft. Hall July 26 and started on his return Aug. 10, in company with Paul Richardson. They passed over to the Green at Ft. Crockett and Brown's Hole where they found Oakley and four others of the Farnham's party. Oakley and Wood joined them and thence they proceeded through Northern Colorado to North Park, over the divide to the Cache la Poudre, and down that stream to the Platte, meeting Capt. Walker on the way. From here they proceeded south to Bent's Fort and home by the ordinary road, arriving at Westport Oct. 14.

Copies in Bancroft Library, Mo. Hist. Soc., and 'N. Y. Hist. Soc. Translated by F. A. Wizlizenus, the doctor's son, and printed by the Missouri Historical Society in 1912, with a portrait of the author and reproduction of the map. 73

CATLIN, GEORGE

Letters And Notes On The Manners, Customs, And Conditions Of The North American Indians. By George Catlin. Written During Eight Years' Travel, Amongst The Wildest Tribes of Indians in North America. In 1832, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, And 39. In Two Volumes.

London: Published By The Author. . . . 1841.

Royal 8° VIII, 264; VIII, 266 pp., 312 Plates and 3 Maps. Small slip Errata Vol. I.

Maps:

Outline Map of Indian Localities in 1833.

U. States Indian Frontier in 1840.

Chart Showing the Moves of the Mandans & the place of their Extinction.

All by G. Catlin and Engraved by Tosswill & Myers.

There are really not 312 plates in the book because some of the plates have several scenes or figures on them with numbers; I do not find any plate No. II and conclude that the map in Vol. I was supposed to be Plate II. No plates Nos. 23, 137, 142, 149, 159, 246, 247, but three without numbers and Nos. 101½, 210½. The plates not included are not described and therefore according to Catlin's Preface were not published with the book. With eight out and five extra, there are really only 309.

Some copies have imprint London—Wiley & Putnam. In 1848 Bohn printed the 7th edition of this, the same, except with different title. Some few of these were colored by hand. All editions have the same plates as the original.

Catlin's initial experience in the west was his trip up the Missouri to the Yellowstone in 1832, the whole of Vol. I being devoted to his observations. He accompanied the Leavenworth-Dodge expedition to the Pawnee Pict Village in 1834 and wrote an extended account of the campaign. For Catlin's visit to the Upper Missouri, see South Dakota Hist. Coll., Vol. I, page 344, a bibliography of Catlin's works was made by W. H. Miner and published in Geo. D. Smith's "Literary Collector." 74

FARNHAM, THOMAS J.

Travels In The Great Western Prairies, The Anahuac And Rocky Mountains, And In The Oregon Territory. By Thomas J. Farnham.

Poughkeepsie: Killey And Lossing, Printers. 1841.

12°—197 pp.

Ordinarily this is seen with the date 1843. Preface dated Tremont, Ill., Oct. 1, 1840, and copyrighted in 1841.

The party left Peoria May 1, 1839, and Independence May 30, following the Santa Fe trail to Ft. Bent, where they arrived July 5. Here the party divided, the larger number, 11 in all, proceeding up the Platte River. but Farnham, with four others, namely Kelly as guide, Blair, Wood and Oakley, went up the Arkansas to South Park. They then crossed over to the Grand River and over the divide to the North Fork of the Platte. From there they crossed over to Craig and Thompson's Fort in Brown's Hole. This Fort was called Ft. Davy Crockett and was in charge of St. Clair. August 17 Paul Richardson arrived from Ft. Hall, on his return from guiding Munger and Griffith and some emigrants to Ft. Hall. From here Oakley and Wood returned and Farnham proceeded with Blair and Smith and a Snake Indian guide up the Green River to Ham's Fork. On Bear River they met Meek.

They arrived at Ft. Hall September 1 and found Joe Walker in charge. From here they went on with a Walla Walla Indian as a guide and reached Whitman's Mission September 23. Farnham only remained a short time in Oregon, leaving December 3 for the Sandwich Islands.

When Oakley got back to Peoria, he published his experiences in the Peoria Register (about January, 1840). These have been reprinted in New York, 1914, in 19 pp. as "The Oregon Expedition of Obadiah Oakly."

Notice of the departure of this company in Niles Reg., May 25, 1839, from the Peoria Register of May 4. For Farnham see Niles Register, June 20 and August 29, 1840. The latter is an extract from the Louisiana Advertiser after his return there. Evidently he wrote an article on arrival entitled "Oregon Bubble Burst." The extract in June 20 is from the Peoria Register, letter from Farnham from Sandwich Islands.

It seems that Farnham was an agent for the U. S. Government and it appears that he afterwards returned to California, either in 1846 or early in 1847. In No. 4, Vol. II of the "Californian," San Francisco, 1847, is an extract from the "El Noticioso Del Istmo Americano, Panama" copying a petition of T. J. F. to the government of New Granada for permission to colonize part of the isthmus with American citizens. No. 26 of the same volume of the "Californian" contains a notice of suit for defamation of character brought by W. R. Garner against Farnham who claimed to be living at the time in San Jose. Farnham died in San Francisco September, 1848. 75

SANTA FE AND THE FAR WEST

Niles National Register, Dec. 4, 1841, Vol. LXI, pp. 209. Extracted from the Evansville (Indiana) Journal. One page letter dated Santa Fe, July 29, 1841, and unsigned.

The writer says he left Vincennes April 23 and went to Independence via St. Louis. There he found three parties, Bartleson's with whom De Smet was going to travel; another of 100 men, 30 women and children, for California; and the Santa Fe caravan. Boggs was to accompany him to California and they decided to go via Santa Fe as they understood a party was to leave there for California to join the one via the Columbia. They raised a party of ten men to go to Santa Fe but Boggs' wife was taken sick and he could not go. Finally after the main caravan had left between May 8 and 10, the writer, with 8 others and 3 wagons, left May 19 and caught up with the Santa Fe Caravan at the Arkansas. A short account of the trip to Santa Fe where they arrived without accident, July 2, the quickest trip ever made over the desert, he says, is followed by a considerable account of the city itself. At the end he says he is leaving for California in a few days with a party of about 200 Americans and Spaniards to co-operate on January first, 1842 with the Columbian caravan at Monterey. They expected the governor to concede them lands for settlement.

I think this letter was probably written by B. Lyman, from the fact that Lyman went out to Santa Fe this summer also from his

communication to Farnham regarding the route from Santa Fe to California. He undoubtedly accompanied this party to California. 76

SMET, PIERRE JEAN DE

The Indian Missions In The United States of America, Under The Care Of The Missouri Province Of The Society of Jesus.

Philadelphia: King and Baird, Printers. . . . 1841.

12° pp. 34.

Letter dated Feb. 4, 1841, gives a brief account of Father De Smet's trip to the Flathead Country in 1840, leaving Westport April 30 and returning in the fall to St. Louis by way of the Crow country, Ft. Union and the Missouri River country, going by land via the Mandan villages and Ft. Pierre, taking to a canoe at Ft. Vermillion. Also contains a letter from him while missionary to the Pottowatomie Indians in 1838.

The Pottowatomie Mission and the events to the spring of 1841, including the above letters are chronicled in the *Annales de la Propagation de la Foi*, Lyons, Vol. XI. Pp. 467, Letter of F. Verhaegen, St. Louis, June 20, 1838, with an account of his visit with Father De Smet. Id. 479, Letter of De Smet from the Pottowatomie village (fall of 1838). Another (extract) of Aug. 10, 1838, from same place. Vol. XII, Letter of Mgr. Rosate, St. Louis, Oct. 20, 1839, with an account of the visits of Canadian Indians from the Flatheads. Vol. XIII, pp. 50, Letter of De Smet, Council Bluffs, Dec. 16, 1839, with an account of his voyage up the Missouri in an Am. Fur Co's. steamer. Id. pp. 60, Letter of Father Hoccken, Dec. 27, 1839, from the Pottowatomies. Id. pp. 487, Letter of De Smet, Feb. 4, 1841 (the one reprinted in "Indian Missions"). Vol. XIV, pp. 38, Letter of Feb. 7, from De Smet with further details of his 1840 trip.

The Missionary activities of the Catholics to the Western Indians were undertaken by the Jesuits from the Missouri province in 1827 and are described in various letters and reports printed in the *Annales de la Propagation de la Foi*, printed at Lyons. This association was founded in Lyons, May 3, 1822, and 41 volumes of "Annales" were published between 1823 and 1869. The first and second numbers appeared in 1823, the third and fourth in 1824, fifth and sixth in 1825. The early references to operations west of the Missouri are as follows: Vol. III, 512, Letter of Van Quickenborne, No. 16, 1827, relating a visit to the Osage Indians; Id. 553, Letter from M. Lutz, missionary to the Kansas Indians, Sept. 28, 1828 (mission founded same year); Vol. IV, 572, Letter of Van Quickenbone, March 10, 1829, with an account of a second visit to the Osage Indians; Vol. V, Letter from Mgr. Rosate, St. Louis, Dec. 31, 1831, with an account of the arrival several months before of four Indians from the other side of the Rocky Mountains and what had happened to them; Vol. VII, 135, Letter signed De S. (no doubt De Smet), Feb. 18, 1834, with an account of the State of Catholic Missions to the U. S. (De Smet was in Europe at the time); Vol. IX, Relation of a voyage among the Indian tribes west of the Missouri by Father Van Quickenborne, Sept. 24, 1835. Extract of letter from Father De Theux from Missouri

with an account of the arrival of an Iroquois Indian with two sons brought to be baptised. The Iroquois had lived sixteen years with the Flatheads. Vol. X, Letter from Father Van Quickenborne from the Kickapoo Village, Oct. 14, 1836. 77

BIDWELL, JOHN

[Preface]. The publisher of this Journal, being aware, that a great many persons, in Missouri, . . . (not signed nor dated). On Reverse (page 2) begins the Journal headed A Journey To California. Bodega, Port of The Russians, Upper California, March 30th, 1842.

8° 32 pp. in all. Signed—John Bidwell.

From remarks made by Bidwell in "His Recollections," it seems evident that in 1841 the only press north of the Missouri was at Liberty, Clay County, Missouri, and unless one was established at Weston by 1842, this journal was probably printed at Liberty, where a newspaper press was in existence at the time.

This is the earliest published account by an intending settler of an overland trip to California, Bidwell being a member of the Bartleson party. He refers to Williams, the Methodist preacher, overtaking them on the 26th of May on his way to Oregon. In his subsequent writings Bidwell never referred to the letter, apparently not knowing that it had been printed.

General Bidwell also published some articles on this trip in the Century of November, 1890, December, 1890, and February, 1891. Since the General's death, this Journal, with some addresses of his and other miscellaneous material has been published with the following title: "Addresses, Reminiscences, etc., of General John Bidwell—Compiled by C. C. Royce, Chico, California, 1907." It is in octavo volume, consisting of the title and 146 leaves of text, facsimiles, views, etc., and one leaf of contents, all without number. The Bidwell Journal of 1841 is reprinted from the only known copy in the Bancroft Library, of the University of California. At the end of this reprint and not contained in the contents is an article entitled "Reminiscences of the Conquest Written by General John Bidwell for the use of Dr. S. H. Willey for his work on the Conquest of California." This is in the form of a commentary on Henry L. Ford's account of the Conquest, which Ford had written for Willey and is here printed for the first time. This volume, which was gotten out by Mrs. Bidwell is of extremely limited circulation, owing to the fact that it was only given to a few institutions and personal friends. It was bound up with the following which preceded it: John Bidwell, Pioneer, Statesman, Philanthropist, A Biographical Sketch—By C. C. Royce, Chico, California. 1906. Portrait of Bidwell and one of General and Mrs. Bidwell. Title, pages 7-66, with illustrations in the text. This was also printed in a limited number for private distribution. The Century articles were reprinted in Chico about 1915 as "Echoes of the Past," in 91 pp.

In 1907 a beautifully printed memorial on Bidwell who died in 1900, was published by Marcus Benjamin in Washington in 12 pp. with several portraits of the general and other illustrations.

FALCONER, THOMAS

Expedition to Santa Fe. An account of its Journey from Texas through Mexico, with Particulars of its capture. By Thomas Falconer.

New Orleans. 1842.

8° 12 pp.

Catalogue of London Geographical Society contains notice of this book in their library, but I have never been able to locate any other copy, nor even notice of it.

Falconer published "Notes of a Journey Through Texas and New Mexico in the Years 1841 and 1842," in the Royal Geog. Soc. Journal 1844, pp. 197-226. Possibly the same.

Niles Reg., Vol. 62, pp. 66 contains a letter from Falconer dated Mexico City, Feb. 10, 1842 (from the New Orleans Bee of March 17) giving an account of the march to the City of Mexico. Falconer was liberated on the demand of Jackenham, the British minister, and returned to N. O. early in the year 1842. *79

FOLSOM, CHARLES J.

Mexico in 1842: A Description Of The Country, Its Natural And Political Features; With A Sketch Of Its History, Brought Down To The Present Year To Which is Added, An Account Of Texas And Yuccatan; And Of The Santa Fe Expedition. Illustrated With A Map.

New York: Charles J. Folsom. . . . 1842.

18° 256 pp., Map.

Map:

Mexico and Texas in 1842. Published by C. J. Folsom, New York.

Contains a narrative of the Texas Expedition by Franklin Coombs, son of Gen. Leslie Coombs, which Folsom says had appeared in the papers. According to Kendall, Coombs simply went along as a guest for the benefit of his health. It is generally supposed that Folsom compiled the book.

Niles Reg. Vol. 62, page 2, March 5, 1842, contains a letter from Franklin Coombs giving his account of the Texas-Santa Fe expedition (same in Folsom). Pages 128-134 contains a reprint of the letter entitled "Santa Fe and the Far West" reprinted in Niles Reg. Dec. 4, 1841, from the Evansville Journal. 80

AUDUBON, J. J.

[Journey to the Yellowstone in 1843].

Letters from him dated Ft. Union, June 13, 1843, addressed to Gideon B. Smith of Baltimore, in New Orleans Picayune, July 21, 1843.

From the introductory note to this it would seem that Audubon was with Stewart, but this was not he fact; he went up the river

in one of the American Fur Co's. boats, the Omega, accompanied by a Mr. Edward Harris of New Jersey, and Mr. Sprague and Mr. Bell of N. Y., as assistants. (Niles Reg., July 15, 1853, page 312).

Further references in Niles Register are: May 13, his departure for St. Louis April 25; June 10, letter to Dr. G. B. Smith, dated Vermillion River, May 18; July 8, long letter to same of May 24, 150 miles below Ft. Pierre, and another later of May 29; July 29, another letter to same, June 13, (same as that printed in the Picayune). 81

FERRIS, W. A.

Life in the Rocky Mountains.

The title to a series of articles by W. A. Ferris published in the Western Literary Messenger of Buffalo, beginning Jan. 11, 1843, and apparently running continuously every week to March 16, 1844, which is marked conclusion, but there appeared appendices on March 23, 30, April 6, 13, 20, 27, and May 4.

Ferris was in the mountains in the employ of the Am. Fur Co. from 1830-5.

Buffalo Hist. Soc. has following numbers: Jan. 11, 18; Feb. 22; May 3, 17, 24; Jan. 7, 28; Oct. 7, 14, 21, 28; Nov. 4, 18, 25; Dec. 2, 9, 16, 23, 30, 1844; Jan. 6, 13, 27; Feb. 3, 10, 17; March 2, 9, 16; April 13 and 27. Grosvenor Library has Volume II. No. 40-51, i. e. April 12 to June 28, 1843—Chapters 14-25; Vol. III, No. 1-42, July 22, 1843 to May 4, 1844. (Information from Miss Drumm, Mo. Hist. Soc). See Chittendon's Fur Trade, Vol. I, Page 395 for note on his life obtained from Mr. O. D. Wheeler of St. Paul. *82

FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES

Report Of An Exploration Of The Country Lying Between The Missouri River And The Rocky Mountains, On The Line Of The Kansas And Great Platte Rivers. By Lieut. J. C. Fremont, Of the Corps Of Topographical Engineers.

Washington: Printed By Order of the United States Senate. 1843. (27th Con., 3rd Sess. Sen. doc. 243).

8°, pp. 207. Colored paper wrappers with same title. Map, 3 tinted and 3 plain plates.

Map:

Map To Illustrate An Exploration Of The Country lying between the Missouri River and the Rocky Mountains, on the line of the Nebraska or Platte River. By Lieut. J. C. Fremont, Lith. by E. Weber and Co.

Pages 7-76—Fremont's Report dated Wash., March 1, 1843; 77-94—Cat. plants by John Torrey; 95-207—Ast. & Met. Observations.

The plates were also lithographed by Weber, after sketches

probably made by Charles Preuss who accompanied both expeditions, and who certainly made the maps. I have seen a copy with four of the plates tinted. 83

LANG, JOHN D., AND TAYLOR, SAMUEL, JR.

Report Of A Visit To Some Of The Tribes Of Indians Located West Of The Mississippi River. By John D. Lang and Samuel Taylor Jr.

Providence: Knowles and Vose. 1843.

8°, 47 pp., including title.

Cover title same except imprint omitted.

Visited the Winnebagoes, Shawnees, Kickapos, Delawares, Kansas, Osages, Cherokees, and Choctaws. Trip was made from August to December, 1842.

There is an edition of this in New York, 1843, Press of M. Day & Co. in 8°, 34 pp. 84

MARRYAT, CAPT. [FREDERICK]

Narrative of the Travels and Adventures of Monsieur Violet, In California, Sonora and Western Texas. Written By Capt. Marryat.

London. 1843.

3 vols. post 8°.

I have not at hand this original edition. It is a romance, embodying as a basis the crude geographical knowledge of the thirties of the far west. The author certainly read Kendall's sketches in the Picayune of 1842, as he distinctly says so, but I do not think he obtained any great portion of his incidents from Kendall, still less from Gregg, whose book was not published until the following year. 85

NICOLLET, I. N.

Report Intended To Illustrate A Map Of The Hydrographical Basin Of The Upper Mississippi River Made By I. N. Nicollet, While In Employ Under the Bureau Of the Corps Of Topographical Engineers. Feb. 16, 1841. Ordered printed.

Washington: Blair and Rives, Printers, 1843. (26th Cong., 2nd Sess. Senate doc. 237).

8°, 170 pp., map.

Map:

Hydrographical Basin of the Upper Mississippi River, etc., etc., By J. N. Nicollet in the years 1836, '37, '38, '39 and '40; assisted in 1838, '39 and '40, by Lieut. J. C. Fremont, 1843 by W. J. Stone.

Nicollet gives many details regarding his trip to the upper Missouri in 1839 with Fremont. They left St. Louis April 4th and arrived at Fort Pierre June 12th. In his company he had Etienne Provost, Wm. Dixon, and the son of Baptiste Dorion, who was the interpreter at Ft. Pierre. The report also includes, pp. 75-92, a Sketch of the Early History of St. Louis. 86

NOTICE SUR LA RIVIERE ROUGE DANS LE TERRITOIRE DE LA BAIE-D'HUDSON.

Montreal: Bureau Des Melanges Religieux. . . . 1843.
8°, 32 pp.

Probably written by Taché.

Contains a full account of the evangelisation of the North West and a short account of Blanchet & Demers' trip to Oregon in 1838. 87

SIMPSON, THOMAS

Narrative Of The Discoveries On The North Coast of America; Effected by the Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company during the Years 1836-39. By Thomas Simpson, Esq.

London: Richard Bentley . . . 1843.

8°, XIX, 419 pp., 2 maps.

Maps:

Map of the Arctic Coast of America, etc., explored by Messrs. P. W. Dease and T. Simpson . . . 1837.

Discoveries of the Honble. Hudson's Bay Company's Arctic Expedition in 1838 & 1839.

Contains a description of a winter journey from Red River to Athabasca (1836-7) and the return in the winter of 1839-40. The introduction consists of a Memoir of Simpson, who either was killed by Indians or committed suicide, in the summer of 1840, while en route to St. Paul, by his brother, Alex. Simpson.

Alex. Simpson also published a life of Thomas—The Life and Travels of Thomas Simpson, The Arctic Discoverer, by his brother, Alexander Simpson. London: Richard Bentley. 1845. 8° VIII, 424 pp. Portrait and map. 88

SMET, P. J. de

Letters And Sketches: With A Narrative Of A Year's Residence Among The Indian Tribes Of The Rocky Mountains. By P. J. de Smet, S. J.

Philadelphia: Published by M. Fithian . . . 1843.

[IV]-IX Title, IV, (3), 13-252; 12 plates and a folded allegorical leaf. Plates lith. by P. S. Duval, Phila., presumably after sketches made by the author.

Published in French in 1844 with new material added as:
 Voyages Aux Montagnes Rocheuses, Et Une Année de
 Séjour Chez Las Tribus Indiennes Du Vaste Territoire De
 L'Orégon, Dépendant Des Etats-Unis D'Amérique, Par Le
 R. P. Pierre De Smet, Missionnaire De La Compagnie De
 Jésus.

Malines. P. J. Hanicq, Imprimeur, etc. 1844.

12° half title, title, pp. III-VI, 1-304 (printed covers.)
 Port. De Smet, folded map, 19 plates.

Maps:

Map has no title but shows the west from about Long.
 95-130 and Lat. 40-55. Published by Etab., Geographique
 de Bruxelles and shows De Smets' route from Westport to
 Ft. Hall, and thence to the Flatheads, Ft. Colville.

The Front. to the Malines edition is a good view of St. Louis,
 lith. by Vandebossche à Alost. All the plates except the Front.
 and Allegorical table of the English edition were reproduced in
 the Malines edition with eight new ones.

In the form of Letters. Letter I being a reprint of the Letter
 published in 1841 on the Indian Missions. Letter II gives an
 amplification of his trip in 1840. Letters III-VIII are an account
 of the trip back to the Flatheads in 1841, leaving Westport May
 10th, arriving at St. Mary's in October. Page 173 begins an account
 of a trip to Ft. Colville in October and November, 1841, and a
 trip to Ft. Vancouver in April, 1842. Letter XVI gives an account
 of his return to St. Louis via the Missouri River, arriving there
 about November first.

The French edition, besides the extra plates, contains a copy of
 Blanchet's letter, dated Ft. Vancouver, September 28, 1841. 89

SNIVELY EXPEDITION

No contemporary full account of this land pirate expedition
 was published, but I have collected the following references to it
 from Niles Register for the year 1843:

June 3 (from the Galveston Civilian of May 16), an account of
 the origin and aims of the expedition.

July 8, extract from Houston Telegraph, that Snively had left
 Coffee's Creek April 25th, expecting to meet Warfield at the
 source of Red River.

July 15, rumor in Texas, that they had captured Santa Fe.

July 22, extract from Western Missourian about Warfield's
 movements on the Adkansas, also interview with St. Vrain on
 Snively's plans.

Aug. 5 (from St. Louis Rep., July 21), account of a battle be-
 tween U. S. Troops and Mexicans and capture of Snively's men
 by Capt. Cooke.

Aug. 19, (from Mo. Reporter of July 31), extract from Cooke's
 report to General Gaines on the affair; followed by Gaines' report
 to Gen. Taylor.

Aug. 26, (from St. Louis Rep., Aug. 10), referring to an extra

of the Clarksville, Texas, Standard of Aug. 1, giving full account of the expedition.

Aug. 26, another account from St. Louis New Era, in form of a letter dated July 28th.

Sept. 16, Bocanezra's remonstrance to Thompson.

Sept. 23, Galveston papers announce return of Warfield, state both he and Snively are preparing accounts of the expedition.

Further documents in 29 Cong. 1 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 43; Morning Star of Houston, Aug. 22, 1843; 28 Cong. 2 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 1, pp. 91-112, entitled Texas Documents, containing an account by Van Zandt and a letter of Snively. For an interesting account see Sage, "Scenes in the Rocky Mountains," 1846. 90

STEWART EXPEDITION OF 1843

This grand expedition of Sir William Drummond Stewart during the summer of 1843, made a great stir in the mountain country and Niles Register for this year contains numerous records of their movements.

A short account of this memorable journey was written by M. C. Field, one of the writers of the New Orleans Picayune, and who accompanied the party, in a series of letters published by the Picayune June 7, July 30, Sept. 6, Nov. 7 and 9.

After Field's return to New Orleans in November, he began a series of articles entitled "Prairie and Mountain Life" and which appeared in the Picayune Nov. 14, 17, 22, 25, 26, 28; Dec. 3, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 30; Jan. (1844), 6, 10, 13; Feb. 1, 29; March 14.

In July, 1844, Field, with his brother, and Charles Keemle started the St. Louis Reveille and they began the republication of these sketches which continued till Field's death in December. (Aug. 19, 26; Sept. 9; Nov. 18; Dec. 2).

Field wrote at times under the pseudonym of Phazma, and under this title he proposed to publish a book about his adventures in the Rocky Mountains, presumably a reprint of the articles in the New Orleans Picayune.

The references to the expedition in Niles Reg. occur on the following dates, all 1843: April 1, 29, May 27, June 10 (reprinted from the Savannah Republican, and valuable), another, same issue, June 24, July 8, 15, 22, Sept. 30, Nov. 4, 18, 25, Dec. 2, 9.

Stewart departed for Europe during the winter, never to return. He carried on a correspondence, however, with William L., Sublette with whom he apparently had been joined in some business venture. Some of these letters are preserved in the Mo. Hist. Soc. (Information from Miss Drumm, librarian of the Society). 91

WILLIAMS, JOSEPH

Narrative Of A Tour From The State Of Indiana To The Oregon Territory, In The Years 1841-2. By Joseph Williams.

Cincinnati: Printed For The Author. J. B. Wilson, Printer. 1843.

8°—Title with Preface on recto. pp. 3-48.

It was not copyrighted.

A copy in the N. Y. Hist. Society, probably the copy sold at Henkel's in 1905.

Very rare book, not known to any writer on the Northwest, not even Marshall. My copy belonged to Gov. Whitcomb of Indiana and later to James Whitcomb Riley.

The author, a Methodist preacher, 63 years of age, left Napoleon, Indiana, April 26, 1841, with the evident intention of joining some advertised party at Independence. Caught up with the Bartleson party, with whom De Smet was traveling, a few days out of Westport. Bartleson's party split on the Bear River, part going to Oregon and part to California. Williams with the Oregon party reached Oregon some time in September or October. Left for return, April 3, 1842, and returned by Robidoux's Fort on the Uintah River, Taos, and Bent's Fort and arrived at Independence Oct. 25. 92

DUNN, JOHN

History Of The Oregon Territory And British North-American Fur Trade; With An Account Of The Habits And Customs Of The Principal Native Tribes On The Northern Continent. By John Dunn, Late Of The Hudson's Bay Company, Eight Years A Resident In The Country.

London: Edwards and Hughes. 1844.

8° pp. VIII, 359, Map.

Map:

A Map Of Oregon Territory—Drawn on Stone by J. Truxton.

Dunn gives only a few accounts of the happenings in Oregon and contains no journal. The work is devoted largely to a history of the Hudson's Bay Company and an account of the country, as well as New Calendonía, derived from information gained on the ground. Dunn was stationed at Ft. Vancouver in the early forties. 93

FARNHAM, THOMAS J.

Travels In The Californias, And Scenes In The Pacific Ocean. By Thomas J. Farnham, Author of "Travels in the Great Western Prairies, the Anhuac and Rocky Mountains, and in the Oregon Territory."

New York: Published By Saxton & Miles 1844.

8°, 416 pp. Map and Plate of an Indian.

Map:

Map of the Californians by T. J. Farnham. Copy. by him in 1845).

This book is chiefly confined to Farnham's experiences in California, a sketch of its history and account of its resources, etc. It ends with a short account of his return via San Blas, Mexico

and Vera Cruz, reaching his home in Illinois some time in the summer of 1840.

On page 324, Farnham refers to Captain Ewing Young's attempt to reach California directly west from Salt Lake, across the desert. On pages 312, et seq., 347, 371, et seq., occur some extended quotations from what he says is a letter from one Dr. Lyman of Buffalo, a friend of his. These consist of extracts from his journal from Santa Fe to California in 1841 and observations on the character of the country, Indians, etc. The route was from Santa Fe up the Rio Grande, down the San Juan, as he calls it, over the Green and into Southern Utah, thence via Las Vegas and the Mohave to Los Angeles, the regular Spanish trail.

Lyman speaks of following the Colorado, whereas he simply went more or less parallel to it over the regular route. He was with the Workman-Rowland party but on account of a disagreement about some Indian captives (p. 379), he and two others left the main party and reached California after the others. He intimates that he was three months on the trip from Santa Fe.

The book was issued in four parts, with printed paper titles. The first part had no number on it and is frequently described as a complete works in 96 pp. Parts two and three are numbered. Number four I have not seen. Lyman could not be found by his friends in later years and I have not been able to trace him, but investigations at Buffalo make it probable that Farnham was mistaken about his being there or else he remained there only a short time. He probably was from Massachusetts. Bancroft says he was John H. or John L. 94

GREGG, JOSIAH

Commerce Of The Prairies: Or The Journal of a Santa Fe Trader, During Eight Expeditions Across The Great Western Prairies, And A Residence Of Nearly Nine Years In Northern Mexico. Illustrated with Maps and Engravings. By Josiah Gregg. In Two Volumes.

New York: Henry G. Langley . . . MDCCCXLIV. 2 Vols.

12°, XVI, 17-320, 3 Plates, map; VIII, 9-318, 3 Plates, map.

Map:

Map Of The Indian Territory, Northern Texas and New Mexico Showing The Great Western Prairies, by Josiah Gregg. (Folding map).

Map Of The Interior Of Northern Mexico. (Small one page map).

The first and principal authority on the Santa Fe Trade. Bradford Prena says this book was written by John Bigelow, a reporter on the N. Y. Post, 1844, from Gregg's notes.

Gregg afterward went to California during the gold rush and died of exposure near Humboldt Bay in the winter of 1849-50. 95

JOURNAL OF A TOUR IN THE "INDIAN TERRITORY," In The Spring Of 1844.

(Cover title; regular title follows):

Journal Of A Tour In The "Indian Territory" Performed By Order Of The Domestic Committee Of The Board Of Missions of the Protestant Episcopal Church, In The Spring Of 1844, By Their Secretary and General Agent.

New York: Published For The Domestic Committee Of The Board Of Missions. By Daniel Dana, Jr., 1844.

Title (2-Extract Minutes) 74 pp. 3 Maps.

Maps:

Outline Map of Indian Localities in 1833. G. Catlin, Tosswill & Co.

Aboriginal America East of the Mississippi. G Hayward, Lith., N. Y.

United States Indian Frontier In 1840. G. Catlin, Tosswill & Co.

Left New Orleans by steamer for the Red River Raft, March 8th, and on the 21st reached Ft. Towson, then visited Ft. Smith, Ft. Gibson, Ft. Scott, Shawnee Mission and Ft. Leavenworth. 96

KENDALL, GEORGE WILKINS

Narrative Of The Texan Santa Fe Expedition, Comprising A Description Of A Tour Through Texas, And Across The Great Southwestern Prairies, The Comanche and Caygüa Hunting-Grounds, With An Account Of The Suffering From Want Of Food, Losses From Hostile Indians, And Final Capture Of The Texans, And Their March, As Prisoners, To The City of Mexico. With Illustrations And A Map. By George Wilkins Kendall.

New York: Harper & Bros. 1844. 2 Vols.

12°, Tit., XII, 13-405, Map, 2 Plates; XII, 11-406, 3 plates.

Map:

Texas and part of Mexico and the United States, showing the Route of the First Santa Fe expedition. Harper & Bro., N. Y.

Plates:

Plate by J. W. Casilear, J. G. Chapman, and 3 altered from 3 in Ward's book. These last did duty in several books of the time.

Kendall was owner of the New Orleans Picayune and was of

an adventurous disposition. Many years later he was a large sheep owner in Texas.

In the preface he says the map is based partly on information from Mr. Gregg and Albert Pike.

Some of the incidents in vol. I first appeared in sketches in the N. O. Picayune of 1842. In 1843, Nov. 16th, at the Astor House, New York, Kendall addressed a letter to J. Watson Webb (Niles Register, vol. 65, pp. 214), in which he charges Capt. Marryat with having stolen a lot of his incidents in Mons. Violet from these articles in the Picaquene.

The correspondence between Mexico and the United States respecting U. S. citizens captured on this expedition is contained in Senate Ex. Doc. 325, 27th Cong. 2nd Sess. Wash., 1842, 104 pp.

97

LEE [DANIEL], AND FROST, J. H.

Ten Years In Oregon. By Lee and J. H. Frost. Late Of The Oregon Mission Of The Methodist Episcopal Church.

New York: Published For The Authors: J. Collord, Printer. 1844.

8° 344 pp., map.

Map:

A Sketch Of The Columbia River, And Adjacent Country. (Very crude, small folding map).

Gives an account of Hunt's trip across the plains. Lee left Independence April 28, 1834, with Wyeth, Townsend and Nuttall. Arrived at Vancouver Sept. 15. There is no journal of the trip and the account written by Frost occupies only pp. 114-124. Pages 339-344 contain specimens of Indian dialect.

98

MURRAY, CHARLES AUGUSTUS

The Prairie Bird. By the Hon. Charles Augustus Murray.

London: Adam Bentley . . . 1844. 3 vols.

12°, IV, 336; (2) 352; (2) 372.

A Romance of Adventures on the prairies among the Osages, Delawares, Sioux and Crow Indians.

*99

PARKER, JAMES W.

Narrative Of The Perilous Adventures, Miraculous Escapes And Sufferings of Rev. James W. Parker, During a Frontier Residence in Texas, of Fifteen Years; With an Impartial Geographical Description of the Climate, Soil, Timber, Water, . . . Of Texas; Written By Himself To Which Is Appended A Narrative Of the Capture And Subsequent Sufferings Of Mrs. Rachel Plummer, (His Daughter,) During A Captivity of Twenty-one Months

Among The Cumanche Indians, With A Sketch Of Their Manners, Customs, Laws, etc.; With A Short Description Of The Country Over Which She Travelled Whilst With The Indians; Written By Herself.

Printed At The Morning Courier Office, 4th Street, Louisville, Ky. 1844.

16° 95 pp., incl. title (page 95 errata), plus 35 (should be 36).

My copy is enclosed in paper wrapper with following title: Parker's Narrative And History of Texas; To Which Is Appended Mrs. Plummer's Narrative Of Her Captivity Of twenty-one months among the Cumanche Indians. . . . (Copyright). Louisville, Ky., 1845.

This is a famous episode in Texas History, and one of the captives, Cynthia Ann Parker, adopted into the tribe, became a kind of legendary character. The fort was captured May 19, 1836, and wandered over the country, crossed the plains and, as she says, went as far as the headwaters of the Arkansas, where a number of tribes of Indians in March, 1837, held a big council to get up a combined war against the Texans.

She talks of being on the headwaters of the Columbia and even in Sonora (not quite certain of this, however). Finally a Mexican trader ransomed her north of the Rocky Mountains and in seventeen days she arrived in Santa Fe, where she was delivered to Col. William Donoho, an American trader, who finally took her to Independence about the beginning of 1838. Mrs. Plummer's narrative is dated January, 1839, and she died February 19. It has a separate title: Narrative of the Capture And Subsequent Sufferings of Mrs. Rachel Plummer, During A Captivity of Twenty-One Months Among the Cumanche Indians; With a Sketch Of Their Manners, Customs, Laws, etc. With a Short Description of the Country Over Which She Traveled Whilst With The Indians. Written by herself. 1839.

In the preface dated Houston, Dec. 3, 1839, this is called the second edition. 100

TIXIER, VICTOR

Voyage Aux Prairies Osages, Louisiane Et Missouri, 1839-40. Par Victor Tixier.

Clermont-Ferrand, chez Perol, Libraire-Editeur, etc. Et A Paris, chez Roret, etc. 1844.

8° 260 pp. including title and half title, two of vocabulary, two of index. 5 plates after designs by Tixier.

Left France Nov. 23, 1839, and arrived at New Orleans Jan. 27, 1840, where he received an invitation from Major Chouteau to visit the Osages and hunt buffalo with him. Arrived at St. Louis 12th of May and from there went to Independence; left Independence May 20th for Papins trading post, called Nion-Chou. Accompanied the Osages on a buffalo hunt to the Grand Saline.

FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES

Report Of The Exploring Expeditions To The Rocky Mountains In The Year 1842, And To Oregon And North California In The Years 1843-'44. By Brevet Captain J. C. Fremont, Of The Topographical Engineers, Under The Orders of Col. J. J. Abert, Chief Of The Topographical Bureau. Printed By Order Of The Senate Of The United States.

Washington: Gales And Seaton . . . 1845.

8° 693 pp., 22 plates, 4 maps, and 1 large folding map in pocket.

Maps:

- Map of Bear River.
- Plan Great Salt Lake.
- Map Rio de los Americanos.
- Plan Beer Springs.

Plates:

13 plates scenery, 5 plates fossil shells, 4 plates botany.

Large Map:

Map of the Exploring Expedition To The Rocky Mountains in the Year 1842 and to Oregon and California in the Years 1843-4 by Capt. J. C. Fremont. . . . Lith. E. Weber & Co., Balt.

(On top, Profile of the Route from the mouth of the Kansas to the Pacific by Capt. J. C. Fremont in 1843).

Contents:

Pages 3-6, Notice to the Reader by Fremont; 7-79, Fremont's Report—1842 expedition; 81-98, Cat. Plants; 99-101, Ast. Obser. & Table of Lat. and Long.; 103-294, Fremont's Report, 1843-4 expedition dated Wash., March 1, 1845; 295-310, Appendix A & B, Geology and fossils; 311-319, Appendix C, Plants by John Torrey; 321-693, Observations and Tables.

Same printed by order of the House of Representatives, by Blair & Rives, in 583 pp. with same plates and maps, the astronomical observations being omitted.

The plates of the 1842 trip were probably re-engraved for this edition, as the plates of Ft. Laramie and a view of the Wind River Mountains, certainly were.

The maps were undoubtedly made by Charles Preuss who accompanied Fremont, and probably the sketches were made by him also.

102

HASTINGS, LANSFORD W.

The Emigrants' Guide, to Oregon and California, Containing Scenes and Incidents of a Party of Oregon Emi-

grants; a description of Oregon; Scenes and Incidents of a party of California Emigrants; and a Description of California; With A Description of the Different Routes to Those Countries; and All Necessary Information Relative To The Equipment, Supplies, And the Method of Traveling. By Lansford W. Hastings, Leader of the California Emigrants of 1842.

Cincinnati: Published By George Conclin . . . 1845.

8°, Title 3-4, Preface, 5-152 pp. P. P. W. Ban. & McD. Also by Conclin—1847 in 160 pp. Plate (Sab). Also by Conclin—1849 in 168 pp. Front of an Eagle. Also by Conclin—1848, Cinc. (Lib. Cong.)

The 1849 edition same as first edition to page 152; 153-156 account of California by R. Semple. 157-160 The Oregon Treaty, 161-8 The Gold Region of California, which consists of Mason's Letters. This Edition has a different title—A New History of Oregon and California. . . . Cincinnati: Geo. Conclin, 1849. Contains a Front. of an Eagle with a Shield.

The party left Independence May 15, 1842 and Hastings was elected Captain and Lovejoy 2nd Capt. Fitzpatrick guided the party from Ft. Laramie to the Green River. Meek acted as guide to Ft. Hall for the advance party with the wagons. Arrived at the settlement in Lower Oregon October 5. This account occupies pp. 5-22, then follows an account of Oregon (pp. 23-46). Hastings left Oregon May 30, 1843, for California. Pages 64-69 contain an account of the trip. Then follows a description of California, pp. 69-133. Pages 134-142 is an account of the different routes. and pp. 143-152 a sketch of the equipment, supplies needed, method of traveling, Indians, etc., etc. *103

KEARNY, S. W.

Report of a summer campaign to the Rocky Mountains, . . . in 1845. Headquarters 1st Regiment Dragoons, St. Louis, Mo., Sept. 15, 1845. Signed S. W. Kearny, Colonel 1st Dragoon.

Pages 210-220 of Sen. Ex. doc. No. 1, 29th Cong., 1st Session.

Map:

Map Of The Route Pursued By The Late Expedition under the command of Col. S. W. Kearny, U. S. 1st Dragoons. By W. B. Franklin, Lieut. Corps. Top. Eng. . . . 1845. Smith & McClelland Sc. Wash.

Pages 210-217 contain Journals (abstracts) kept by Lt. Turner, adjutant, and Lt. Franklin, Top. Eng., during this expedition. The expedition left Leavenworth May 1st; went up the North Fork of the Platte to Ft. Laramie, and then over South Pass to Green River returning via foothills in Colorado to Bent's Fort. Arrived at Ft. Leavenworth August 24th. Fitzpatrick was the guide.

Pages 217-220 occupied by a report of E. V. Sumner, Capt. 1st Dragoons, of a trip from Ft. Atkinson May 7th, to Traverse des Sioux and Devil's lake. His object was to stop the animal hunt of the Red River halfbreeds into U. S. territory.

Niles Reg., Oct. 25, 1845, has an article, Sketches of the Great West. from the Union, as a letter from Capt. Cooke of the Regiment giving a long and very interesting account of the expedition. Kearny's report was published also in Niles Register Jan. 10, 1846. For other references to this expedition see Niles Register, 1845, May 10, June 14, July 12, August 2, and Sept. 6. Boston Atlas, October 25 (copied in N. Y. Weekly Tribune; November 1), account by one of the party. St. Louis Rep., September 1 (N. Y. Weekly Tribune, September 20), another account. 104

ST. JOHN, PERCY B.

The Trapper's Bride: A Tale Of The Rocky Mountains. With The Rose Of Ouisconsin. By Percy B. St. John. Second Edition.

London: Hayward And Adam . . . 1845.

12° Half tit., tit., Leaf ded. and adv., half title, pp. 1-71. Trapper's Bride, new half title, pp. 75-166, the Rose of Ouisconsin.

This is probably the first edition in book form, the stories having evidently appeared in some magazine. In the advertisement St. John says he had lived some years in the backwoods of Texas. This is a tale of Fort Bent. 105

WILKES, GEORGE

The History Of Oregon, Geographical And Political With An Examination Of The Project Of A National Railroad, From The Atlantic To The Pacific Ocean. By George Wilkes. Also An Account Of The Characteristics And Present Conditions Of The Oregon Territory, By A Member Of The Recently Organized Oregon Legislature. Accompanied By A Map.

New York: William H. Coyer . . . 1845.

(Cover title; regular title follows):

The History Of Oregon, Geographical And Political. By George Wilkes. Embracing An Analysis Of The Old Spanish Claims, The British Pretensions, The United States Title; An Account Of The Present Condition And Character Of The Country, And A Thorough Examination Of The Project Of A National Railroad, From The Atlantic To The Pacific Ocean. To Which Is Added A Journal Of The Events Of The Celebrated Emigrating Expedition Of 1843; Containing An Account Of The Route From Missouri To Astoria, A Table Of Distances, And The Physical And

Political Description Of The Territory, And Its Settlements, By A Member Of The Recently Organized Oregon Legislature. The Whole Concluding With An Appendix, Containing The Treaties, Diplomatic Correspondence, And Negotiations Between Spain, Russia, Great Britain, And The United States, In Relation To The North West Coast.

New York: William H. Colyer . . . 1845.

8° Title; pp. 3-4, Preface; 5-46, History of Oregon; 47-62, Wilkes' Proposal for a National Railroad; 63-114, Travels across the Great Western Prairies and through Oregon; 115-127, Appendix; reverse 127, errata, Index (1).

Map:

Map has no title but embraces from 44° to about 55° north latitude and 110° to 132° west latitude. In a note to the preface Wilkes says the map is taken from an English publication on the Oregon question.

The account of the 1843 expedition is by Peter Burnett and is taken from letters by him published in the *New York Herald*, with slight changes only, Dec. 28, 1844, Jan. 5, 6, 18, 1845. See also *Niles Register*, Nov. 2, 1844, and *St. Louis Reporter*, Aug. 23, 1845, for a letter by him dated Nov. 10, 1843. M. McCarver's letters on same expedition, *Ohio Statesman*, Sept. 11, 1844, *N. Y. Herald*, June 3, 1844, *N. Y. Tribune*, Aug. 5, 1844, also *Niles Register*, April 19, 1844, from *Peoria Register*.

Doctored and republished in London as:

An Account And History of the Oregon Territory; Together With A Journal of The Emigrating Party Across The Western Prairies of America, And to The Mouth of The Columbia River.

London: Printed and Published By William Lott . . . 1846.

16° Tit., 160 pp. (160 marked 169).

P. P. W. with same title.

The Burnett Journal appears in an abridged form except where praise of the H. B. Co. appears. In place of Wilkes' Proposal for a Nat'l R. R. appears a chapter, "The Capabilities and Prospects of Oregon By a Three Years' Resident" [an Englishman].

The Introductory History is entirely distinct from Wilkes and written to support the British pretensions. A few of Wilkes' documents were reprinted in the appendix.

The copy I saw in the N. Y. Hist Soc. had no map. 106

ABERT, J. W.

Message From The President Of The United States, In Compliance With A Resolution Of The Senate, Communicating a report of an expedition led by Lieutenant Abert, on

the Upper Arkansas and through the country of the Camanche Indians, in the fall of the year 1845, June 16, 1846. Read and referred, July 11, ordered printed.

Journal of Lieutenant J. W. Abert from Bent's Fort to St. Louis in 1845.

Washington: 1846. 29th Cong., 1st Sess. Senate doc. 438.

8°, 75 pp. Map, 11 plates of scenery and 1 of a Day's March (Colored plates in my copy).

Map:

Map Showing the Route pursued by the Exploring Expedition to New Mexico And The Southern Rocky Mountains Made under the orders of Capt. J. C. Fremont, U. S. Topographical Engineers, and reduced by Lieut. J. W. Abert assisted by Lieut. W. G. Peck, U. S. T. E. during the year 1845.

Abert's report begins Aug. 9, 1845, for the Survey of Purgatory Creek, Canadian and False Washita acting on orders received from Col. Fremont. Started Aug. 12th with Fitzpatrick as guide, who had just returned from South Pass, where he had guided Col. Kearny and the Dragoons. Went West to Raton Mountains and thence down the Canadian. Refers to a trip of a Mr. Stanley, probably from Gregg, made in 1825. Returned through the Creek Nation in the Indian Territory and arrived at Ft. Gibson Oct. 21st.

Contains beautiful colored plates. Abert made the first astronomical observations through this unknown country and therefore his map is of great importance. 107

JAMES, THOMAS

Three Years Among The Indians And Mexicans. By General Thomas James of Monroe County, Illinois.

Waterloo, Ill. Printed In The Office Of the "War Eagle." 1846.

8°, 130 pp.

James gives an account of his experiences on the Upper Missouri, 1809-10, his expedition to Santa Fe in 1821-2, and his experiences on the prairies in 1823-4.

The only copies I know of are in possession of the N. Y. State Library, Albany, and the Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis.

Reprinted in 1916 by the Mo. Hist. Society, with notes by Walter B. Douglas. The notes give location of various later printed journals, etc.

Journal of J. B. Trudeau among the Arikara Indians in 1795. *Am. Hist. Review*, Vol. 19, First Part; *Mo. Hist. Soc. Coll.* Vol. IV, No. 1, Second Part; *Bradley's Journal* *Mont. Hist. Soc. Coll.* II, p. 152; *Capt. Wm. Becknell's Journal*, *Mo. Hist. Soc. Coll.* Vol. II, No. 6; *Col. Marmaduke's Journal* *Mo. Hist. Review*, VI, Columbia, 1911.

For another early trip to Santa Fe (in 1822) see Journal of Jacob Fowler, edited with notes by Elliot Coues, N. Y., 1898. also the appendix to the reprint of James. *108

JOHNSON, OVERTON, AND WINTER, WM. H.

Route Across The Rocky Mountains, With A Description Of Oregon And California; Their Geographical Features, Their Resources, Soil, Climate, Productions, etc., etc. By Overton Johnson And Wm. H. Winter, Of The Emigration of 1843.

Lafayette, Ind. John B. Semans, Printer. 1846.

8° Title; pp. III-V (1), preface; VII-VIII, contents, 9-152, text.

Very rare book, not seen by Bancroft.

Preface states that the route to California, descriptive of that country, and the return to Ft. Hall are from the notes of Winter.

Left Independence in the latter part of May (25th) and arrived at Oregon City Nov. 13th. Johnson left Oregon City to return, 19th of April, 1845. Refers to Colonel Karney's trip to the South Pass that year with 200 Dragoons. Reached Westport Aug. 29th.

109

[SAGE, RUFUS B.]

Scenes In The Rocky Mountains, And In Oregon, California, New Mexico, Texas, And The Grand Prairies; Or Notes By The Way, During An Excursion Of Three Years, With A Description Of The Countries Passed Through, Including Their Geography, Geology, Resources, Present Condition, And The Different Nations Inhabiting Them. By A New Englander.

Philadelphia: Published by Carey & Hart. 1846.

12° XII, 13-303. Map.

Map:

Map of Oregon, California, New Mexico, N. W. Texas, and the proposed Territory of Ne-Bras-Ka. By Rufus B. Sage, 1846. F. Michelin's lith., N. Y.

Arrived in Westport in May, 1841, too late to accompany a party to Oregon. Finally left Sept. 2nd with one of the return fur trade parties. Returned to Independence July 21, 1842. Started out again in early August for Ft. Lancaster and thence to the Arkansas and while on Fountain Creek was passed by Fitzpatrick and Van Dusen on their way to the States. Stopped at the Pueblo & Taos and made an excursion to Uintah River with Roubideau. After a short stay, continued to Ft. Hall and arrived there Nov. 9th, returned in December by North Park and Middle Park on the Platte River and wintered on the Platte below Cherry Creek.

He says Captain Warfield, a Texan, came to Ft. Lancaster for

recruits for some expedition. Sage found the Texans on the Arkansas River below the old Fort. He finally joined Warfield between the Cimaron and the Arkansas. This was the Snively expedition of which he gives a long account, including the surrender to Crook. He then returned to the Platte. He met Fremont at Fort Lancaster in July, 1843. On the 17th of March, 1844, he started from Ft. Lancaster to the U. S. via Bent's Fort, thence down to Van Buren, Arkansas, which he reached July 4th.

The second edition, revised and published by Carey & Hart, in 1847, contains the name of the author on the title page, but the map was apparently not issued with it, and, in fact, very few copies of the 1846 edition are found with the map. 110

SHIVELY, J. M.

Route And Distances To Oregon And California, With A Description Of Watering-Places, Crossings, Dangerous Indians, etc., etc. By J. M. Shively.

Washington, D. C.: Wm. Greer, Printer. 1846.

8°, pp. 15 incl. title. P. P. W. with same title.

Shively was an Oregon pioneer and described the route from personal experience.

At the end Shively says: In Preparation by the Author a Concise Description of the Oregon and California Countries, climate, soil, natural production, together with a Map of the same.

Query: Ever Published?

Shively left Oregon April 19, 1845 and arrived at Independence just before August 14th. Niles Register, Aug. 30, 1845, page 416. He afterward returned to Oregon in the government service.

Copy in Library of Congress. 111

[STEWART, WILLIAM DRUMMOND]

Altowan; Or Incidents Of Life And Adventure In The Rocky Mountains. By An Amateur Traveller. Edited by J. Watson Webb. In Two Volumes.

Harper & Brothers, Publishers . . . New York. 1846.

12° Tit. XXIX, 25-255; 240 pp.

Recently again catalogued as by Sir William Stuart, that is to say, William Drummond Stewart, a noted character of the plains in the 30's. I see no resemblance between these tales and those in Edward Warren undoubtedly written by Stewart.

Mr. Webb in the introduction gives some of his own personal experiences in the army, including a trip from Chicago to Ft. Armstrong on the Mississippi in the winter of 1821-2. He also says the book itself was written by a half-pay officer of the British army who first came to New York in 1832, and then went to St. Louis and with General Ashley to the Rendezvous. He then remained in the mountains, went to the Pacific, returned to the mountains and after 3½ years in the mountains returned to St. Louis. After spending the winter of 1836-7 on Long Island with Webb, he returned to the mountains, where he spent two

more summers and a winter. Then he went to Scotland, but returned again in 1842. This of course indicates nobody but Stewart as the author.

A. J. Miller accompanied Stewart on the 1837 expedition. Stewart, according to Rose, returned to the river in the fall of 1837 and returned to the mountains in the summer of 1838. Rose returned with him in the fall, arriving about November. See *Journal and Enquirer*, N. Y., May 7, 1839, announcing opening of an exhibit of pictures at the Apollo Gallery, painted at New Orleans by Miller, from sketches made in the Rocky Mountains, the property of a baronet who had spent nearly seven years in the mountains, and announcing a full description the following day, but this did not appear on the 8th. The *N. Y. Commercial Advertiser*, May 14, 1839, says the paintings, 18 in all, belonged to Stewart who was shortly leaving for England. Exhibit advertised May 15-23.

Mr. Harry Walters has in his possession at Baltimore four large portfolios filled with sketches by Miller of events, scenery, etc., made on his expedition with Stewart. Four of these paintings by Miller were last summer in the possession of a dealer in Edinburgh. 112

BARNUM, JAMES H.

The Traveller's Guide, Or The Life of James H. Barnum. Written By Himself.

Gt. Barrington: 1847.

8°, 52 pp., including title. Green paper covers with same title.

Green paper covers with same title.

This entertaining and very little known work of travel and adventure is confined to wanderings about the Mississippi Valley. Barnum makes one or two remarks about a journey to Oregon, but I think this journey only existed in his imagination, as there is absolutely nothing in the book to bear out any such claim. 113

BLANCHET, F. N.

Memoire Presente A La S. Congregation De La Propagande Sur Le Territoire De L'Oregon, Par Mgr. F. N. Blanchet, Eveque De Drasa. (In Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocèse De Quebec Et Autres Que En Ont Ci-Devant Fait Partie. Juillet 1847, No. 7).

Quebec . . .1847.

This report occupies pp. 2-24 of this number and contains a condensed account of the evangelization of both Californias and Oregon, together with a brief account of the early colonization and voyages, both by land and sea. This is followed by some extracts of letters from Demers and Bolduc from Oregon City and Willamette. Demers speaks of Warre and Vancouver, picking out a site for a fortification on Cape Disappointment. 114

THE CONQUEST OF SANTA FÉ And Subjugation of New Mexico, By The Military Forces Of The United States; With Documents Embracing The Opinion Of The Honorable Thomas H. Benton, Gen. Sam Houston, And Others, In Reference To Annexation; And A History of Colonel Doniphan's Campaign in Chihuahua. By A. Captain of Volunteers.

Philadelphia: A. Packer & Co. . . . 1847.

8°, 48 pp. including cover title and title. Cover title same except omitting paragraph beginning "With Documents".

The Captain of Volunteers worked with the scissors only, mostly on government documents, but a few interesting ones from newspapers and other sources are included. I understand there were several issues of this with differences. 115

COYNER, DAVID H.

The Lost Trappers; A Collection Of Interesting Scenes And Events In The Rocky Mountains; Together With A Short Description Of California: Also, Some Account Of The Fur Trade, Especially As Carried On About The Sources Of The Missouri, Yellow Stone, And On The Waters Of The Columbia, In The Rocky Mountains. By David H. Coyner.

Cincinnati: J. A. & U. P. James . . . 1847.

12° XV, 17-255.

This contains an account of the trip of Capt. Ezekiel Williams to the Mountains in 1807 to return the Mandan Chief. Also the further adventures of Williams, Workman and Spencer. At end is a lot of information about Astor's Co. and Oregon; none original.

There has been much speculation regarding this book, but it appears to me that the adventures of Williams, Workman and Spencer are in the main authentic, although the years may be incorrectly stated. For the true story of Williams, see Mo. Hist. Soc. Coll., Vol IV, No. 2. 116

CUTTS, JAMES MADISON

The Conquest Of California And New Mexico, By The Forces Of The United States, In The Years 1846 & 1847. By James Madison Cutts. With Engravings, Plans Of Battle, etc. *

Philadelphia: Published by Carey and Hart, 1847.

12°, Port. Kearny, Eng. Title with Port. of Fremont, 264 pp. 1 Map and 3 Plans included in the pagination. Pub. both in cloth and paper wrappers.

This contains Capt. Johnston's notes afterward published with

the Emory Report. Also some communications from Kearny in California, together with a short account of the return of Kearny and his party June to August, 1847, over the mountains, from the notes of an officer, (Swords?), one of the party. Swords wrote a journal of this expedition which I have occasionally seen quoted, but which apparently was never published. The book was published in the fall after the return of the Doniphan regiment to St. Louis. 117

EDWARDS, FRANK S.

A Campaign in New Mexico With Colonel Doniphan. By Frank S. Edwards, A Volunteer. With a Map of The Route, And A Table Of the Distances Traversed.

Philadelphia: Carey And Hart. 1847.

12°, XVI, inc. title & half title 17-184 pp. Map. [Table of Distances pp. 180-184].

Map:

Map showing Col. A. W. Doniphan's Route through the States of New Mexico, Chihuahua and Coahuila. (Eng. by Thos. Sinclair, Phila.: Copy. by Carey & Hart).

This is the most entertaining account of the expedition.

London edition of 1848 in 134 pp. 12° is the commonest. 118

FITZPATRICK, THOMAS

Letter by Thomas Fitzpatrick dated Bent's Fork, Arkansas River, Sept. 18, 1847. 30th Cong. 1 Session, Sen. Ex. Doc. 1, App. to the Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, pp. 238-249.

A very valuable and interesting report to the Indian Commissioner in which he recounts his experiences with Capt. Love's party from June 10th, the attack on Hayden's train and his meeting with the Cheyenne and Arapahoe chiefs. He wanted a company of 250 riflemen to handle the Indians.

See Schoolcraft's Archives, Vol. 1, page 257 for an article by Fitzpatrick on the Comanche Indians. In the same volume will be found an article by R. S. Neighbors on the Comanches of Texas.

March 1, 1847, John S. Robb, under the pseudonym of "Solitaire" published in the St. Louis Reveille (Vol. III, No. 34) an account of the life and adventures of Fitzpatrick. 119

HUGHES, JOHN T.

Doniphan's Expedition [Vignette] By John T. Hughes. Of The First Regiment Of Missouri Cavalry. Illustrated. Cincinnati: Published By U. P. James. . . .

(Cover title, regular title follows):

Doniphan's Expedition; Containing An Account Of The

Conquest Of New Mexico; General Kearney's Overland Expedition To California; Doniphan's Campaign Against The Navajos; His Unparalleled March Upon Chihuahua And Durango; And The Operations Of General Price At Santa Fé: With A Sketch Of The Life of Col. Doniphan. Illustrated With Plans of Battle-Fields And Fine Engravings. By John T. Hughes, A. B., Of The First Regiment Of Missouri Cavalry.

Cincinnati: U. P. James [1847].

8°, Tit., VIII, 9-144 pp. Front. the Volunteer, Illus. in text.

Map:

A New Map of Mexico, California and Oregon. Pub. by J. A. and U. P. James. Cin. 1848.

Woodcut of "The Volunteer" and 3 Plans included in the pagination.

Doniphan's Report from El Paso to Chihuahua published in Niles Reg. May 15, 1847, in full, and a letter from him in same, July 3, 1847. This last number also contains list of casualties after leaving Chihuahua. News from the expedition will be found in Niles Reg., Vol. 71, pp. 241, 401 and Vol. 72, pp. 71, 102, 192, 224, 252, 266, 316. 120

PALMER, JOEL

Journal Of Travels Over The Rocky Mountains, To The Mouth Of The Columbia River; Made During The Years 1845 And 1846. By Joel Palmer.

Cincinnati: J. A. and U. P. James 1847.

(Cover title, regular title follows):

Journal of Travels Over The Rocky Mountains, To The Mouth Of The Columbia River, Made During The Years 1845 and 1846: Containing Minute Descriptions Of The Valleys of the Willamette, Umpqua, And Clamath; A General Description Of Oregon Territory; Its Inhabitants, Climate, Soil, Productions, etc., etc.; A List Of Necessary Outfit For Emigrants; And A Table of Distances From Camp to Camp on the Route; Also A Letter for the Rev. H. H. Spalding, Resident Missionary, for the last ten years, among the Nez Perce Tribe of Indians, on the Koos-Koos-Kee River; the Organic Laws of Oregon Territory; Tables of about 300 words of the Chinook Jargon, and about 200 words of the Nez Perce Language; A Description of Mount Hood; Incidents of Travel, etc. By Joel Palmer.

Cincinnati: J. H. & U. P. James 1847.

12° Title, Leaf of dedication to Pioneers of the West,

Leaf of Pub. adv., Leaf of Contents, pp. 9-145 Journal, 147-161 dist. and tables, 163-4 new title, appendix, 165-77. Spalding's letter, 179-189, Organic Laws of Oregon (189 pp. in all). Slip of Corrections.

This is collated from a copy in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. The only copy with all the preliminary leaves that I have seen, except an imperfect copy with the following: Leaf of dedication, leaf of preface marked V on lower right hand corner, leaf of contents, with 7 on lower right hand corner. My copy has only leaf of Pub. adv. marked (III) IV, and the copy Thwaites used only the leaf of dedication and leaf of Pub. adv. All these four copies therefore differ, even the two which have all three leaves have one different.

Palmer's home was in Laurel, Indiana, and he wrote this after his return, July 23, 1846. Thwaites says it did not come from the press till late in the spring of 1847.

For Palmer's return trip, see Niles Reg., Aug. 1, 1846, (from St. Louis Rep., July 18).

Thwaites pronounces this book the best account of the Oregon trail, so full that it could be and was, used as a "Guide" by the following emigrants. 121

ROBB, JOHN S.

Great American Prize Romance. Kaam; Or, Daylight. The Arapahoe Half-Breed, A Tale Of The Rocky Mountains. By John S. Robb, Esq. . . .

Boston: "Star Spangled Banner" office 1847.

8°, 42 pp. incl. title and cover with same title, except imprint. Jones, Publisher [Boston]. 1847. pp. 38-42 adv.

A note on the title page says a premium of \$150 was paid for this lurid tale by the Dollar Newspaper of Philadelphia. 122

RUXTON, GEORGE F.

Adventures In Mexico And The Rocky Mountains. By George F. Ruxton, Esq. Member of the Royal Geographical Society, the Ethnological Society, etc., etc.

London: John Murray 1847.

8° VIII, 332 pp.

Left Southampton, Eng., July 2, 1845, and left Mexico City Sept. 14th, 1846, and traveled via Queretaro, Silao, Leon, Lagos, Aguascalientes, Zacatecas to Durango, arriving there October 4th and left the 10th for Chihuahua. He met Lieut. Abert at Valverde and proceeded to Santa Fe with him. Arrived at Santa Fe December 22nd. Spent the winter at the Pueblo on the Arkansas and in March went to Manitou. Mentions going to the river with Garrard, but not by name. Garrard, in Wah-To-Yah, mentions meeting Ruxton in Buffalo in August, 1848, on his return to the

mountains from England, and says he died shortly after in St. Louis.

A remarkable journey by a remarkable man, told in a most interesting manner. Nothing seems to be known of the object of Ruxton's trip to Mexico. 123

SIMPSON, SIR GEORGE

Narrative Of A Journey Round The World, During The Years 1841 And 1842. By Sir George Simpson, Governor In-Chief Of The Hudson's Bay Company's Territories In North America. In Two Volumes.

London: Henry Colburn, Publisher. 1847.

8° XI (1), 438 pp. Fold. map. Port. Simpson; VII, 469 pp.

Map:

Map Showing the Author's Route, (J. Netherclift & Son, Lithog).

Embraces his trip across the Hudson's Bay territory to the Pacific. 124

SMET, P. J. de

Oregon Missions And Travels Over The Rocky Mountains, In 1845-46. By Father P. J. de Smet, Of the Society of Jesus.

New York: Published By Edward Dunigan MDCCLXVII.

12° half tit., eng. tit., printed tit., pp. (2) XI-XII, 13-408 (4), map and 13 plates (tinted). Plates after drawings by F. Point. Introduction reprinted from the Catholic Almanac.

Map:

Oregon Terr.—1846.

Translated, probably by de Smet himself, or, at least prepared by him, and, with new material and new maps and plates, as follows:

Missions de L'Oregon Et Voyages Aux Montagnes-Rocheuses, Aux Sources De la Colombie, de l'Athabasca et du Sascatchewan; pendant l'année 1845-46. Par Le Père P. J. De Smet, de la Compagnie de Jésus

Gand, Chez VeVander Schelden.

12° Eng. title, pp. (4) IX, (3) 9-389 and Printed Covers. 3 Folded Maps and 15 Plates (those of the N. Y. edition

except the Portrait of Insula, with 3 new ones added and one other changed).

Maps:

Nouvelle Carte du Territoire de L'Oregon, dressée par le R. P. De Smet, de la Compagnie de Jesus, 1846.

Nouvelle Carte Des Sources Du Fleuve Colombie, dressée par le R. P. De Smet, etc. 1846.

Nouvelle Carte Des Sources De La Rivière Tête-Plate, dressée par le R. P. De Smet, etc. 1846.

All lith, by Vander Schelden as well as the plates.

Also a translation with same plates as N. Y. ed., Traduit de l'Anglais, Par M. Bourlez, Paris, Libraire De Poussielgue-Rusand. . . . 1848. 12° half titl., eng. and printed titles, pp. II, 7-408, 13 tinted plates, no map. Printed covers.

Contains a letter by F. Joset and one by F. Accolti, not in the Eng. ed., also Origin Des Americains, 376-98. The plates have French titles, otherwise appear to be the American originals.

In this volume De Smet details various trips through eastern Washington and a trip via the source of the Columbia to the Athabasca, the Assiniboine Country and the Fort of the Mountains, arriving at Ft. Augusta about Jan. 1, 1846. He returned via Boat Encampment and Colville, thence to Vancouver Left in July for the Upper Mission and arrived at St. Mary's in August. August 16th left for Ft. Lewis and on the 28th of September went down the Missouri River to St. Louis, arriving at Westport October 28th, passing the Mormon hosts below Council Bluffs where he met Brigham Young.

I have in my possession the manuscript from which this book was printed, including De Smet's original manuscript map. Much consists of printed clippings from which it appears that a portion of these letters had previously appeared in print, in some Catholic newspaper or probably the Catholic almanac. 125

ABERT, J. W.

Report Of The Secretary Of War, Communicating In Answer to a resolution of the Senate, a report and map of the examination of New Mexico, made by Lieutenant J. W. Abert, of the topographical corps. Feb. 10, 1848. Ordered printed.

Washington, 1848. (30 Cong. 1st Ses. Senate Ex. doc. 23).

8°, 132 pp., 21 plates of scenery and portraits and 3 of fossils, map.

Map:

Map of the Territory of New Mexico, made by order of Brig. Gen. S. W. Kearny, under instruction from Lieut. W. H. Emory, U. S. T. E., By Lieuts. J. W. Abert and W. G. Peck, U. S. T. E. 1846-7. C. B. Graham lith. Wash. (Scale 10 miles to the inch).

The map bears a notation that it is connected with the map of Senate Doc. 438, 29 Cong., 2 Sess.

Evidently this is the first edition of this report, the plates being bound together at the back, having been finished after the report had been printed and sewed. The plates were lithographed by C. B. Graham.

This also appeared in the House of Rep. edition of Emory with the same plates re-engraved and a somewhat improved map.

J. M. Stanley accompanied this expedition and I suspect made the sketches from which the plates were made.

For Abert's return to Missouri, see Niles Reg., March 20, 1847.

126

ALLEN, A. J.

Ten Years In Oregon. Travels And Adventures Of Doctor E. White And Lady West Of The Rocky Mountains; With Incidents Of Two Sea Voyages Via Sandwich Islands Around Cape Horn; Containing Also A Brief History Of The Missions And Settlements Of The Country—Origin Of The Provisional Government—Number And Customs Of The Indians—Incidents Witnessed While Traversing And Residing In The Territory—Description Of The Soil, Production And Climate Of The Country. Compiled by Miss A. J. Allen.

Ithaca, N. Y.: Mack, Andrus & Co., Printers. 1848.

12° pp. XVI, 17-399, Port. White & Mrs. White.

A second edition of this was published in 1850 by the same publishers in 430 pp.

White, after a trip out and back to N. Y. by water, started from Independence May 14, 1842, with Medorem Crawford and L. H. Hastings. At Ft. Laramie secured Fitzpatrick as guide to Ft. Hall. July 12, 1845, started back again, J. C. Saxton in the party. Speaks of meeting near Ft. Hall a Dr. Burke, collecting botanical and mineralogical specimens for the British Government.

White's party reached Independence Nov. 15. (See Niles Reg., Dec. 6, 1845, for a short account of the return trip). On Nov. 17th the Independence Express published an extra (reprinted in N. Y. Weekly Tribune, Dec. 6th) a long account of this trip.

White, besides making a claim for robbery by the Pawnees while on his return, immediately set up a propaganda in favor of Oregon. He published in the Washington Union six letters on the subject (reprinted in N. Y. Weekly Tribune, Dec. 20 and 27, 1845), and later two more letters in the Tribune of Feb. 21, 1846, dated Feb. 2 and 9, also probably from the Union.

He brought the Oregon Memorial which was presented to the Senate Dec. 8th by Benton and to the House by Ingersoll.

Charles Saxton returned with White. He addressed a letter from Cincinnati, Dec. 1 to the Ohio Statesman (Niles Reg., Dec. 20, 1845).

The N. Y. Weekly Tribune, March 14, 1846, has an account of a lecture in N. Y. City, March 8, by Saxton largely devoted to abuse of the Hudson's Bay Co.

After their return, both White and Saxton published books,

both of excessive rarity: *The Oregonian, Or History of the Oregon Territory, etc.*, By Charles Saxton. Washington: Oregon City 1846. 12° 48 pp. and leaf for certificate and copyright. Title calls for a map, but the copy in the Wisconsin Hist. Soc., from which this collation is taken, apparently has none.

A *Concise View of Oregon Territory, etc.*, By Elijah White, Wash., 1846, 8° 72 (1) pp. This is nothing but a reprint of White's letters to the departments in Washington from Oregon, previously printed in the Govt. reports. 127

BRYANT, EDWIN

What I Saw in California: Being The Journal Of A Tour, By The Emigrant Route And South Pass Of The Rocky Mountains, Across The Continent Of North America, The Great Desert Basin, And Through California, In The Years 1846, 1847. . . . By Edwin Bryant, Late Alcalde Of St. Francisco.

New York: D. Appleton & Co. . . . MDCCCXLVIII.
12° 455 pp.

The 3rd ed. in 1849 with a map, 480 pp., and tinted wrappers. [Map surcharged Appleton & Co. 1849].

Left Independence May 5, 1846; arrived Sutter's Fort September 5th with Colonel Russell's party. Bryant returned overland via the Truckee with Col. Kearny's party in June, 1847. 128

CLAYTON, W.

The Latter-Day Saints' Emigrants' Guide: Being A Table of Distances, Showing All The Springs, Creeks, Rivers, Hills, Mountains, Camping Places, And All Other Notable Places, From Council Bluffs, To The Valley Of The Great Salt Lake. Also, The Latitudes, Longitudes And Altitudes Of The Prominent Points On The Route. Together With Remarks On The Nature Of The Land, Timber, Grass, etc. The Whole Route Having Been Measured By A Roadometer, And The Distance From Point To Point, In English Miles, Accurately Shown. By W. Clayton.

St. Louis, Mo.: Republican Steam Power Press—Chambers and Knapp. 1848.

12°, Title; 3-4 Preface; 5-21 Guide; 22-4 Notes.

Preface dated St. Louis, Mo., 13th March, 1848. Clayton had evidently been over the road and make the guide from personal experience.

I have not seen any other copy than mine of this guide, written by a Mormon who went out to Salt Lake with the advanced Mormon emigration and invented an odometer to measure the distance. Afterward Clayton was a very prominent citizen of Utah. 129

EMORY, W. H.

Notes Of A Military Reconnaissance From Fort Leavenworth, In Missouri, to San Diego, In California, Including Parts Of The Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. By W. H. Emory, Brevet Major, Corps Topographical Engineers, Made in 1846-7, With The Advanced Guard Of The "Army Of The West."

Washington: Wendell and Van Benthuyssen, Printers. 1848. (30 Cong. 1st Sess. Senate Ex. Doc. 7).

8°, 416 pp. 26 Plates of Scenery and Portraits. 3 Plans, 14 Plates Botany. Map in Pocket.

Map:

Military Reconnaissance of the Arkansas; Rio del Norte and Rio Gila, By W. H. Emory, Lieut., Top. Eng., Constructed under the orders of Col. J. J. Abert, Ch. Corps, Top. Eng., 1847. Drawn by Joseph Welch & Co. C. B. Graham, Lith., Wash.

Contents:

Title and preface, pp. 1-6; Report of Emory dated Sept. 1, 1847, pp. 7-14; Journal from Bent's Fort to the Pacific, pp. 15-126; Appendix I: Some ethnographical notes by A. Gallatin and letter to Gallatin by Emory, 3 plans, 26 plates scenery, pp. 127-134; Appendix II: Botany by John Torey, with 14 plates, pp. 135-159; Appendix III-V; tables, pp. 160-385; Appendix VI: J. W. Abert's notes, from Ft. Leavenworth to Bent's Fort, pp. 386-414; Appendix VII; Cooke's Detour, pp. 411-416; Report of Lieut. J. W. Abert of His Examination of New Mexico In the Years 1846-47, pp. 417-546, 21 plates of scenery, 3 of fossils, map New Mex. by W. G. Peck; Notes concerning fossils by J. W. Bailey, pp. 547-8; Report of Lieut. Col. P. St. George Cooke of his march from Santa Fe, New Mexico, to San Diego, Upper California, pp. 549-563, map (Sketch of the Route); Journal of Captain A. R. Johnston, First Dragoon, pp. 565-614.

The plates in the Emory narrative are from sketches by J. M. Stanley, lithographed by C. B. Graham, Wash., and those in the Abert narrative by Abert himself, or possibly Stanley.

Abert's second narrative also contains an account of his journey back to Ft. Leavenworth Dec. 28, 1846, to March 1, 1847.

Emory's report is the same as in the previous Senate edition down to the end of Gallatin's letters on page 130; the rest seems to have been reprinted on some pages but without any or only verbal differences.

This, the first appearance of this report, contains Emory's Report in full, also Lieut. Abert's and Cooke's report limited to two pages, being dated Wash., Dec. 6th, 1847.

The Abert Report is devoted to a description of the route from

Ft. Leavenworth to the date of his being taken ill, July 21st, near Bent's Fort.

The plates of scenery were lithographed by E. Weber & Co., Balt. The Botany Plates by G. & W. Endicott, N. Y.

The H. R. also printed this report with additions and with the same title. 30 Cong. 1 Sess., Ex. Doc., No. 41, Feb. 9, 1848, ordered printed. 8° 614 pp., 64 plates, 3 plans, 3 folding maps.

Emory's Journal from Ft. Bent Aug. 3 to Sept. 7 just before departure from Santa Fe to California was printed in Niles Register, Vol. 71, pp. 138, 154, 174 (Oct. and Nov., 1846) reprinted from the Wash. Union. The diary differs somewhat from that published in this book, having many more details of a personal character and therefore more interesting, but in the main is the same. Niles Register for last half of 1846 and first half of 1847 contains many scattered notices of New Mexico and the campaign there. Niles Register for June 12, 1847 contains an extract of letter from Stanley on the rivers in the Gila Valley. See also Niles Register, May 29, 1847, for Lieut. Peck's return trip from Santa Fe with Lieuts. Talbot and Beale, Kit Carson and Robert E. Russell from California. See also same number for a letter from Emory dated Panama, March 15 (on his return) in regard to the Kearny-Stockton dispute. 130

FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES

Geographical Memoir Upon Upper California, In Illustration Of His Map Of Oregon And California, By John Charles Fremont; Addressed To The Senate Of The United States.

Washington: Wendell and Van Benthuysen. 1848. (30 Cong. 1 Sess. Sen. Misc. Doc. 148).

8° 67 pp, map. P. P. W. with same title.

Map:

Map of Oregon and Upper California from the Surveys of John Charles Fremont, etc., drawn by Charles Preuss. Scale of one to 3,000,000.

Very few copies issued with the map. I have seen many copies in the original wrappers. only one with the map. I found it once sewed in with Sen. Ex. Doc. 23 of the same Congress.

A letter from Fremont, dated S. F., Jan. 24, 1846, giving a short description of his journey to California, was published in Niles Reg. May 16, 1846 (page 161). (Appears to have been addressed to his wife). 131

HOLMES, CAPTAIN REUBEN

The Five Scalps, a Mountain Story by the late Capt. R. Holmes, U. S. Army.

St. Louis Reveille, July 17, 24, 1848, and first published in the St. Louis Beacon in 1828.

Capt. Holmes, while stationed at Council Bluffs in 1823-26, be-

came acquainted with Edward Rose and obtained from him the facts concerning his career which are embodied in this story, "Five Scalps" being one of Rose's Indian names. (Information from Miss Drumm, librarian of the Mo. Hist. Soc.).

For a later account of Rose see Montana Hist. Soc., Cont., Vol. VIII, pp. 156, for an article by Lieut. Bradley. 132

RICHARDSON, WILLIAM H.

Journal of William H. Richardson, A Private Soldier In the Campaign Of New and Old Mexico. (Vignette entitled A Camp Mess).

New York: Published By William H. Richardson. 1848.

(Cover title; regular title same, except vignette is omitted and "Under The Command Of Colonel Doniphan, Of Missouri" is added. Same imprint).

12° Front. 1 Sheet with facsimile letter from Doniphan, 96 pp. 2 plates.

From a daily journal.

I think this was first printed in Baltimore, probably in 1847, but I have not seen a copy. 133

ROBINSON, JACOB S.

Sketches of the Great West. A Journal of The Santa-Fe Expedition, Kept By Jacob S. Robinson.

Portsmouth: Published by Wm. B. Lowd. 1848.

(Cover title, regular title as follows):

Sketches of the Great West. A journal Of The Santa-Fe Expedition Under Col. Doniphan, Which Left St. Louis in June, 1846. Kept By Jacob S. Robinson Of Portsmouth, N. H., a Member of the Expedition.

Portsmouth: Portsmouth Journal Press. 1848.

18° Title; leaf of introduction; pp. 5-71.

Went on the Navajo expedition of which he gives a very interesting account, as well as of the journey from Ft. Leavenworth to Santa Fe. 134

SCHMÖLDER, CAPTAIN B.

Neuer Praktischer Wegweiser für Auswanderer nach Nord-Amerika in drei Abtheilungen mit Karten, Planen und Ansichten. Erste Abtheilung enthält: Oregon und Californien und Allgemeines über das Mississippi und Missouri—Thal, ferner: Anweisungen mit Zeitgewinn die besten und billigsten Landereien und Pachtungen von Furman, wie auch verschiedene Gewerbszweige in Städten ausfindig zu machen, Klima, Boden, Produkte, Agrikultur und Handels

verhältnisse, Kosten-Ueberschlag der vortheilhaftesten Reise-Routen zu Wasser und zu Land nach allen neuen Staaten und Gebieten bis an die West-Küste. Von Capitan B. Schmölder, Landereinen-agent der vereingten Staaten von Nord-Amerika.

Mainz. 1848.

8° Port. Sutter facing title; title; leaf introduction dated Mainz, December, 1847 and signed by Schmoelder; leaf contents, 120 pp.

I have not seen the edition with 1848 on the title page, but my copy of 1849 has exactly the same title except for the difference in date, (1849).

The above collation is taken from my copy, so, also is the list of maps and plates which follows:

Maps:

Map Die vereinigten Staaten von Nord-America und Mexico. . . . M. Landrath Capt. B. Schmölder. . . .

Plates:

View of San Francisco harbor, page 17; Buffalo Chase on the Platte, page 51; View Fort Helvetia, page 73; Plan of Sutterville, page 79.

The map was drawn and lithographed in Mainz after Schmoelder's notes.

From a note at the top of this map the work was circulated in America by German newspapers, but Schmoelder already had agents in San Francisco—Franksen and Wösselhöf.

Schmoelder went overland from the Missouri, probably in 1845-46, and seems to have worked up a colonization scheme with Sutter. He evidently returned to Germany before December, 1847, (date of the introduction), and published this book to boost his colonization scheme. It seems likely that the gold discovery killed the plan.

Some time after the discovery of gold, probably about January, 1849, this book was made the basis of an "Emigrant's Guide To California, Describing Its Geography, Agricultural and Commercial Resources. Containing A Well-Arranged List of the Commodities most Desirable For Exporting To That Country, etc., etc., Together With A Valuable Map, etc., and an Authentic Sketch of San Francisco, etc. By A Traveller Recently Returned From California" (i.e. Schmoelder). London: Pelham Richardson (n. d.). Front, map 65 pp., XII, app., 1, index. All of this except the introduction and the appendix and the part beginning on page 60, "How to reach California," is a translation from Schmoelder.

The most interesting part of Schmoelder's book, the trip to Oregon and California, pp. 45-57, the scheme for founding a trading station in San Francisco, pp. 89-96, and the route from Santa Fe to California and his scheme for a communal settlement, pp. 96-102 were not translated. Pp. 102-120 gives routes, distances, etc., etc. The translated portions consist of a description of California. The account of Capt. Schmoelder says he had a land grant of 50 square stunden (2½ miles square) from the sea coast northwest.

WARRE, H.

Sketches In North America And The Oregon Territory. By Captain H. Warre, (A. D. C. to the late Commander of the Forces).

[London]: Lithographed, Printed and Published by Dickinson & Co., 114 New Bond Street. 1848.

4° Title, leaf ded., 5 pp. text, 20 views on 16 plates, map.

Map shows author's route across the continent by the Hudson's Bay Co.'s brigade route, although from Edmonton they went far south and crossed to Kootenay Lake, probably by what is now known as the Crow's Nest Pass.

Lieut. Vavassour accompanied Warre who was no doubt sent out by the Government to obtain some information regarding Oregon. The party left Montreal May 5, 1845, reaching Vancouver Aug. 25. After visiting, during the winter, the Willamette country, Vancouver's Island and the Puget Sound, the party left on return March 25 and proceeding rapidly via Boat Encampment, arrived at Montreal July 20 and Liverpool August 12.

The plates were issued in two forms, black and tinted, and it is possible some were even issued colored by hand, but it is more likely that the colored copies which exist were colored by the purchasers, a common practice at that time.

From references in correspondence of the times it seems these officers were sent out by the British government with the intention of fortifying the mouth of the Columbia River. See reports of documents regarding their mission in Washington Hist. Quarterly for April, 1912. 136

WEBBER, CHARLES W.

Old Hicks The Guide: Or, Adventures in the Camanche Country In Search Of A Gold Mine. By Charles W. Webber.

New York: Harper & Bros. 1848.

12°, 356 pp.

This is a wonderful love story embellished with adventures among the Indians on the western borders of Texas. The last part of the book is devoted to a search for the famous Gold Mountain which the author places somewhere between the north Canadian River and the Guadalupe Mountains. 137

WIZLIZENUS, [F.] A.

Memoir Of A Tour To Northern Mexico, Connected With Col. Doniphan's Expedition, In 1846 And 1847. By A. Wizlizenus, M. D.

Washington: Tippin & Streeper, Printers. 1848. (30 Cong. 1 Sess. Sen. Misc. Doc. 26).

8° 86 pp. of text, Botanical Appendix by Dr. George

Engleman pp. 87-116; Meteorological Tables pp. 117-33. Geol. Sketch and Misc., pp. 135-141, three maps.

Maps:

[Profiles of his route]:

Geological Sketch.

Map of a Tour from Independence to Santa Fe, Chihuahua, Monterey and Matamoros By A. Wislizinus in 1846 and 1847. Lith. by E. Weber & Co., Baltimore.

My copy has a special title—A Tour in Northern Mexico Connected With Colonel Doniphan's Expedition in 1846-47. By A. Wislizinus. Washington: Tippin and Streeper, 1848.

Started from Independence May 14, 1846, on a private trip and reached Chihuahua Aug. 24. Went with Speyer's train. After an exile of six months at Cusihuiriachic he joined Doniphan and continued with him on the march back. 138

BLANCHET, F. N.

Missions De Walla-Walla. (Published in "Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocèse De Quebec Avril 1849, No. 8. pp. 1-33. Quebec: 1849).

Contains a short account of the journey of Bishop Blanchet in 1847 from Westport to Oregon, together with the account by Brouillet of the Whitman massacre. This account contains copies of correspondence with Colonel Gilliam, Governor Abernathy and letters of Blanchet regarding the massacre. This account of Brouillet was taken from the *Melanges Religieux*, (published in Belgium), and the accounts of the journey are extracts from the same journal. 139

COOKE, P. ST. GEORGE

Reports From The Secretary Of War, Communicating, In Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate of the 25th of February 1849, a copy of the official journal of Lieut. Col. P. St. George Cooke from Santa Fe to San Diego, etc. March 19, 1849. Read and ordered to be printed.

Washington, 1849. (30th Cong. Special Session, Senate doc. 2).

8°, 85 pp.

This is the first publication in full of this journal, short extracts only being appended to Emory's Reconnaissance in 1847. Col. Cooke commanded the Mormon Battalion on this march.

The History of the Mormon Battalion and this march was written by Sergeant Daniel Tyler, one of them. A Concise History of the Mormon Battalion In the Mexican War, 1846-1847. By Sergeant Daniel Tyler. 1881. [Probably at Salt Lake]. 8° VIII, 9-376 pp. 140

CREUZBAUR, ROBERT

Route from the Gulf of Mexico and the Lower Mississippi Valley to California and the Pacific Ocean, Illustrated By A General Map And Sectional Maps; With directions to travelers. Compiled by Robert Creuzbaur, 1849.

Published By H. Long & Brother, New York. Robert Creuzbaur, Austin, Texas. 1849.

16°, 40 pp. plus 1 adv. 5 maps.

Maps:

No. 1—General Map.

No. 2—Ford's Route from Austin to El Paso.

No. 3—Sketch of Part of the March and Wagon road of Lt. Col. Cooke in 1846-7.

No. 4—Copied from W. H. Emory's Map of 1847.

No. 5—Copied from Fremont's Maps of 1845-8.

Contains 1 large and 4 other small maps numbered. The large map is important and rare, one of the smaller ones being new and the other three being copies from Emory, etc. Cloth cover with title,—Guide To California And The Pacific Ocean, etc., etc.

Maps 2-5 show the route from Austin, Texas, through to Nueva Helvetia via El Paso, the Gila and Los Angeles.

Of the text the only part of any value is the letter of Ford, dated Austin, June 18, 1849, addressed to the editor of the Texas Democrat and giving a condensed report on the route from Austin to El Paso, obtained on an expedition made by Ford with Major Neighbors in 1849. The rest of the text is compiled from Fremont, Emory and Cooke and the Records of the General Land Office of the State of Texas.

A complete copy in the Library of the University of Texas.

*141

DEMERS, MODESTE

Mission De Vancouver. Latre de Monseigneur de Vancouver a un pretre de l'Archeveche. (In Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocèse De Quebec. Avril 1849. No. 8. Quebec: 1849).

This contains an account by Demers of his journey from Vancouver Island to St. Paul from March 20, 1846, to August 15, passing by the H. B. Co's. route through Ft. Jasper, Ft. Carleton and Red River.

142

McLEAN, JOHN

Notes Of A Twenty-Five Years' Service In The Hudson's Bay Territory. By John M'Lean. In Two Volumes.

London: Richard Bentley, West Burlington Street. 1849.

12° XII (Including tit. & hlf. tit.) 13-308; VII, (Incl. title), 9-328 pp. Sometimes found as issued 2 vols. in 1.

In Vol. I, after services in Central Canada, he was sent to

New Calendonia via Winnipeg and the Saskatchewan and put in charge of Ft. George. In Vol. II he returned via Norway House to Labrador, thence later to Ft. Simpson. Apparently McLean was never in Oregon except for a short trip to Ft. Colville and Okanagan. McLean entered the services of the company in the winter of 1820-1. 143

PARKMAN, FRANCIS

The California and Oregon Trail: Being Sketches Of Prairie And Rocky Mountain Life. By Francis Parkman, Jr.

New York: Geo. P. Putnam. . . . 1849.

12° Front.; eng. tit.; title; preface dated Boston, Feb. 15, 1849; pp. 7-8 contents; pp. 9-448 text. Also issued in 2 parts.

Left St. Louis with Quincy A. Shaw April 28, 1846, and Westport some time later, going as far as Ft. Laramie. Traveled with his brother and three Englishmen. On the return from Ft. Bent, passed the Mormon Battalion. The Englishmen went on to Oregon and returned to New York via the Sandwich Islands and Panama.

The plains were full of white men and Indians in the summer of 1846, and Parkman had plenty of company. He mentions finding Bissonette encamped 100 miles south of Ft. Laramie with a half-breed family, possibly Long's Bissonette.

Originally published in the Knickerbocker Magazine, N. Y., 1848, Vols. 31 and 32. 144

PRATT, ORSON

Interesting Items Concerning the Journeying of the Latter-Day Saints from the City of Nauvoo, until their location in the Valley of the Great Salt Lake. (In Millennial Star, v. XI and XII, Liverpool, 1849-50).

Extracted from the private journal of Orson Pratt. 145

ROSS, ALEXANDER

Adventures Of The First Settlers On The Oregon Or Columbia River: Being A Narrative Of The Expedition Fitted Out By John Jacob Astor, To Establish The "Pacific Fur Company"; With An Account Of Some Indian Tribes

On The Coast Of The Pacific. By Aléxander Ross, One of the Adventurers.

London: Smith, Elder & Co. . . . 1849.

8°, pp. XV (1), 352. Map.

Map:

Map Of The Columbia to Illustrate Ross's Adventures. George & Co., Lithog.

Gives a detailed account of the overland expeditions of Hunt and Stuart, pp. 169-184 and 227-243. 146

RUXTON, GEORGE FREDERIC

Life In The Far West. By George Frederic Ruxton, Author of "Adventures In Mexico and the Rocky Mountains" etc.

New York: Harper & Bros. . . . 1849.

12° XII, 13-235 pp.

First printed in Blackwood's Magazine Nos. 63 and 64. (1848). I have not seen a copy in book form with 1848 on the title page, although I believe it was first published as a book in that year.

Ruxton went to England in 1847, wrote his first book and also this series of sketches. In these sketches occurs an account of Walker's expedition to California in 1833-4, possibly told him by Mark Head who was one of the party, probably of the independent trappers to which Leonard belonged. This account is somewhat fanciful. It plainly states that the party returned by the Spanish trail as no doubt a part of the party did.

The preface contains a sketch of Capt. Ruxton who died in St. Louis in September, 1848, on his way to the Rocky Mts. on a second trip, having outlined a trip to Colorado, South Park and then to Salt Lake. 147

THORNTON, J. QUINN

Oregon And California In 1848: By J. Quinn Thornton, Late Judge Of The Supreme Court Of Oregon, And Corresponding Member Of The American Institute. With An Appendix, Including Recent And Authentic Information On The Subject Of The Gold Mines Of California, And Other Valuable Matter Of Interest To The Emigrant With Illustrations and a Map. In two volumes.

New York: Harper & Bros. . . . 1849.

12° IX (1), 13-393 pp., fold. map, 6 plates; V-IX (3), 13-379, 6 plates.

Map:

Map of California, Oregon, Texas, etc. J. H. Colton, N. Y. 1849. (Harper and Brothers).

With Col. Russell, leader, left Westport May 12, 1846, with the

California Donner party behind them. The Donners, however, caught up on Soldier Creek. Arrived Ft. Hall August 7. Here they met Jesse Applegate who had come out from Oregon on his new road which road the company now took. On Ogden's River Ex-Gov. Boggs left the party and went to California. Arrived at Forest Grove, Oregon, Nov. 29, after very harrowing experiences.

Vol. II contains a long account of the Donner party, with full accounts of the various relief expeditions. On page 17 of Vol. II, Thornton, in speaking of Hall J. Kelley's emigration scheme which had been abandoned, says that John Ball and Calvin Tibbits who went out with him in 1832, were members of Kelley's society.

148

WARE, JOSEPH E.

The Emigrants' Guide To California, Containing Every Point Of Information For The Emigrant—Including Routes, Distances, Water, Grass, Timber, Crossing of Rivers, Passes, Altitudes, With A Large Map Of Routes, And Profile Of Country With Full Directions For Testing And Assaying Gold And Silver Ores. By Joseph E. Ware. (Vignette).

St. Louis, Mo.: Published By J. Halsall.

On reverse of title—St. Louis, Mo. Printed at the Union Office: 1849.

16° Title, leaf dedication to Benton, leaf int., pp. 7-56. Map 47½x15 inches on very thin paper.

Map:

Map of the Route To California, Compiled From Accurate Observations and Surveys by Government. Engraved By Joseph E. Ware, No. 31 Locust St., St. Louis. (Copyright secured according to law). At the top is a Profile of the Route from the Mouth of the Kansas to San Francisco.

On reverse of title: We are authorized by Major S. P. Sublette, the celebrated mountaineer, to say that the "Emigrant's Guide to California" is accurate and complete in its description, routes, etc.

The route described was via the South Pass, Sublette Cut-off, Salt Lake City and the Humboldt River.

I had a copy of this with a Colton, 1849, map in it, but I finally located the proper map in a copy belonging to N. Y. Hist. Soc.

149

WEBBER, CHARLES W.

The Gold Mines of the Gila. A Sequel to Old Hicks The Guide. By Charles W. Webber. Vol. I.

New York: Dewitt & Davenport, Publishers. 1849.

12° Title, 3 leaves of dedication, preface and contents, pp. 1-134; new title, leaf of contents, pp. 135-263.

This lurid tale of Texas life on the border was written with a distinct object of getting up what the author calls the Centralia Exploring Expedition to California via the valleys of the Pecos, the Gila and the Colorado of the West.

Webber, who had been a member of the Rangers in Texas, had heard numerous tales about the existence of a gold and quicksilver region north of the Gila River and he wanted to get up an expedition to explore what he calls the unknown and unconquered land. Pages 188 to the end of this book contain extracts from nearly all the authors known to him who had written on New Mexico and who had anything to say about mines. He also quotes from the New Orleans Picayune an article by Mr. Peebles on the Corpus Christi route to California via El Paso. 150

ABBEY, JAMES

California. A Trip Across The Plains In The Spring Of 1850, Being A Daily Record Of Incidents Of The Trip Over The Plains, The Desert, And The Mountains, Sketches Of The Country. Distances From Camp To Camp &c, And Containing Valuable Information To Emigrants, As To Where They Will Find Wood, Water, And Grass At Almost Every Step Of The Journey. By James Abbey.

New Albany, Ind.: Published by Jno. Nunmacher, City Book Store, Kent and Norman, Ledger Building. 1850.

(Cover title; regular title same except imprint).

New Albany, Ind.: Published by Kent & Norman And J. R. Nunmacher. 1850.

12° Title, leaf of int., pp. 5-64.

In the form of a diary from St. Joe, April 13, 1849, to arrival at Weaverville August 19 and in the diggings to September. Went by the Sweetwater and Salt Lake. A very circumstantial diary, the first part of which had been printed in the New Albany Ledger. 151

BENNETT, EMERSON

The Prairie Flower; Or, Adventures In The Far West. By Emerson Bennett. . . . New Edition, Revised and Corrected By the Author.

Cincinnati: Published By U. P. James. . . . [n. d.]

8° VI, 7-120. P. P. W. same title.

1st edition, Cinc., 1849, 120 pp. (Not seen).

The note to the introduction says this first appeared in 1849, and although a large edition was printed, the edition was exhausted in three months. The work is a romance based on a trip to California in which Kit Carson figures. The route was via Brown's Hole and Utah Lake, arriving at Sutter's Fort. The journey was supposed to have taken place in 1840. From there they were supposed

to have gone to Mexico and a year later, in the spring of 1842, arrived at Los Angeles. Thence returned part way to the Wind River Mts. and then to Oregon.

This and the sequel were undoubtedly either written by someone familiar with the western country, or from a tale told by some such person. Sidney W. Moss who went with the Hastings party in 1842 said he wrote the "Prairie Flower" and gave it to Overton Johnson who went back in 1844, and that Bennett got hold of it and published it as his own. 152

BENNETT, EMERSON

Leni Leoti; Or Adventures In The Far West. A Sequel To "Prairie Flower." By Emerson Bennett. . . . New Edition, Revised and Corrected By The Author.

Cincinnati: Published By U. P. James. . . . [1850?]
P. P. W. same title.

8° Tit. 7-110 pp.

1st edition Cinc., 1849, 108 pp. (Not seen).

A romance of Oregon in 1843 also hunting and trapping at Ft. Uintah and thence to Taos, South Park, Ft. St. Vrain, the Black Hills and thence returned to Oregon in Nov., 1843. In 1844 returned to the States. 153

BESCHKE, WM.

The Dreadful Sufferings And Thrilling Adventures Of An Overland Party of Emigrants To California. Their Terrific Conflicts! With Savage Tribes Of Indians!! And Mexican Bands Of Robbers!!! With Marriage, Funeral, And Other Interesting Ceremonies And Customs Of Indian Life In The Far West. Compiled From The Journal Of Mr. George Adam, One Of The Adventurers, By Prof. Wm. Beschke.

St. Louis, Mo.: Published By Barclay & Co. 1850.

(Cover title, regular title same, except slight change in punctuation).

8° Front., title, plate, VI-X pp., plate (both sides). 13-71 pp. with cut on the back of p. 71, also on back cover.

This has all the appearance of being a romance. 154

CARLETON, [JAMES HENRY]

The Overland Route To California. Major Carleton's Tables of Distances. (In Stryker's Am. Reg. and Magazine for July, 1850, pp. 246-52.)

In a letter from Ft. Leavenworth, Feb. 1, 1850 to the editors of the Intelligencer.

The routes described are from Ft. Leavenworth to El Paso via Santa Fe, Ft. Leavenworth to Ft. Laramie, Ft. Laramie to Ft. Pierre. Carleton says the information is from Col. Aeneas Mackay and Capt. Alexander B. Dyer. 155

CROSS, OSBORNE

A Report, In The Form Of A Journal, To The Quartermaster General, Of The March Of The Regiment Of Mounted Riflemen To Oregon, From May 10 To October 5, 1849. By Major O. Cross, Quartermaster United States Army.

Philadelphia: C. Sherman, Printer. 1850.

8° Tit., IV, 5-228; Map, 37 plates.

Map:

Map of North America, by J. Calvin Smith, [with small map of the Gold Regions of California as inset].

Contains all of the plates published by the Government in its publication of this march, in the Report of the Quartermaster General for 1850. As this well printed copy seems to be the only one known; Query: Did Cross have it printed for his own use?

List calls for 35 plates, but there are 36, and one extra of the Dalles. Same extra plate occurs in the Government report. This report occupies pages 126-240 of Senate Ex. Doc. No. 1, 31 Cong., 2nd Session and has 36 plates, although the list only calls for 35. 156

CULBERTSON, THADDEUS A.

Journal Of An Expedition To The Mauvaises Terres And The Upper Missouri In 1850. By Thaddeus A. Culbertson.

Smith. Inst. Ann. Report, 1850, App. IV, also 32 Cong., Spec. Sess. Senate, Doc. No. 1.

8° pp. 84-145.

Started from Ft. Pierre May 7. Gives a very interesting account of the forts and Indians on the Missouri River.

For a long account of Culbertson and, in fact, the history of the Upper Missouri country, see Lieut. James H. Brady's "Affairs At Fort Benton" in Contributions to the Historical Society of Montana, Vol. III. 157

GARRARD, LEWIS H.

Wah-To-Wah, And The Taos Trail; Or Prairie Travel and Scalp Dances, With A Look At Los Rancheros From Muleback And The Rocky Mountain Campfire. By Lewis H. Garrard.

Cincinnati: Published By H. W. Derby & Co.; New York. A. S. Barnes & Co. 1850.

12° pp. VI (2), 349.

Left camp near Westport Sept. 12, 1846, with a Santa Fe train under St. Vrain and went to Ft. William. Gives an account of the Taos massacre and the subsequent trials of the prisoners at which he was present. Met Jim Beckworth and gives some account of him. Also met Carson and Beale on their way east. Mr. Ruxton also joined the party on the Purgatoire on their return to St. Louis in the summer of 1847.

In a footnote on page 299 he tells of meeting Ruxton again in Buffalo in Aug., 1848. Ruxton admitted being the author of *Life in the Far West*, then in course of publication in *Blackwood's Magazine*. Ruxton was on his way to the mountains and left the same day but died in St. Louis. 158

JOHNSTONE, J. E., AND OTHERS

Reports Of The Secretary Of War, With Reconnaissances of Routes From San Antonio To El Paso, By Brevet. Lt. Col. J. E. Johnston; Lieut. W. F. Smith; Lieut. F. T. Bryan; Lieut. N. H. Michler; and Captain S. G. French, of Q'master's Dep't. Also, The Report of Capt. R. B. Marcy's Route From Fort Smith To Santa Fe; and The Report of Lieut. J. H. Simpson Of An Expedition Into the Navajo Country; and the Report of Lieutenant W. H. C. Whiting's Reconnaissances of the Western Frontier Of Texas. July 24, 1850. Ordered Printed.

Washington: Printed At The Union Office. 1850. (31st Cong., 1st Sess. Sen. Ex. doc. 64).

8° Title, Letters, Anderson & Abert, pp. 3-4; Smith's Report, pp. 4-7, 13-14; Michler's Report, pp. 7-13, 29-39; Bryan's Report, pp. 14-25; French's Report, pp. 40-54, map; Simpson's Report, pp. 55-168, map; Marcy's Report, pp. 169-233; Whiting's Report, pp. 235-250. 72 plates (nos. 2, 21 and 39 never published).

Maps:

Map—Reconnaissances of routes from San Antonio to El Paso of Johnston, [etc.] including Whiting's, 1849.

Map of the Route pursued by Lieut. Col. Washington in the expedition against the Navajos. By J. H. Simpson, assisted by E. M. Kern.

The plates belong to the Simpson Report and were made by R. H. and E. M. Kern, mostly by the latter, and were lithographed by P. S. Duval, Philadelphia. 159

KANE, THOMAS

The Mormans, A Discourse Delivered Before The Historical Society of Pennsylvania: March 26, 1850. By Thomas L. Kane.

Philadelphia: King & Baird. . . . 1850.

8° 84 pp. including title.

An account of the Morman migration to Utah in 1846-7. 160

McNEIL, SAMUEL

McNeil's Travels In 1849, To, Through And From The Gold Region, In California. By Samuel McNeil, A Shoemaker.

Columbus: Scott & Bascom, Printer. 1850.

8° 40 pp.

Left New Orleans Feb. 28, 1849, via Brazos, Monterey, Parras, Durango and Mazatlan and arrived in San Francisco May 30. Very short account of his journey across Mexico.

A copy of this very rare book in the Bancroft Library. 161

RAE, JOHN

Narratives Of An Expedition To The Shores Of The Arctic Sea in 1846 and 1847. By John Rae, Hudson Bay Company's Service, Commander of the Expedition. With Maps.

London: T. & W. Boone. 1850.

8° pp. VIII, 247 (1) 2 Maps.

Rae passed over the Ft. William—Norway House trail in 1845. Not seen; collation from Sabin. *162

ROBINSON, J. H.

Kosato, The Blackfoot Renegade. By J. H. Robinson, Author of "Silver Knife," Etc.

Boston: Published at the Yankee Notion Office. . . . 1850.

8° 48 pp. P. P. W. with same title except imprint is,— Boston: Published By Hotchkiss & Co. . . .

The "Kosato" occupies the first 38 pp. and is followed by "Clemence De La Faille," by Thomas Williams, Esq. 163

SALAZAR YLARREGUI, JOSE

Datos De Los Trabajos Astronómicos Y Topográficas, Distinguidos En Forma De Diario. Practicados Durante El

Año De 1849 Y Principios De 1850 Por La Comision De Limites Mexicana En La Linea Que Divide Esta Republica De La De Los Estados-Unidos, Por El Geometra De Dicha Comision, José Salazar Ylarregui.

Mexico. Imprenta De Juan R. Navarro. 1850.

8° Title, V, 7-123, pp. 2 maps. Pp. 7-16, Introduction; 17-38, Resumen (of the work); 39-123. Tables and Astronomical Data.

Maps:

Plano de la parte austral del puerto de S. Diego, etc., Ano de 1850.

Plano de la Confluencia de los rios Gila Y Colorado
Ano de 1850.

A very rare book, even in Mexico.

164

SAWYER, LORENZO

Way Sketches. Containing Incidents of travel across the Plains from St. Joseph, to California.

These sketches appeared in the Family Visitor of Cleveland, probably copied from the Ohio Statesman, during the fall of 1850 and winter of 1850-1. They were written by Lorenzo Sawyer, afterward Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of California, in the form of a day by day journal and forms one of the most readable of all the overland narratives of gold rush days that I have read.

165

SIMPSON, [J. H.]

Report From The Secretary Of War, Communicating, In Compliance with a Resolution of the Senate, the report and map of the route from Fort Smith, Arkansas, to Santa Fe, New Mexico, made by Lieutenant Simpson. Jan. 14, 1850. Ordered printed.

31st Cong. 1st Sess. Senate, Ex. doc. 12.

8° 25 pp. 4 maps.

Maps:

Map of route pursued by U. S. Troops from Fort Smith, Arkansas, to Santa Fe, New Mexico, via South Side of Canadian River in the year 1849. Lt. Simpson, assisted by E. M. Kern and Mr. Champlin.

Map No. 2 Showing A Continuation of Details by Simpson.

Map No. 3 Showing A Continuation of Details by Simpson.

Map No. 4 Showing A Continuation from Tukumcari Creek to Santa Fe.

Simpson's report is dated Santa Fe, Aug. 13, 1849. Capt. R. B. Marcy was in command of 25 of the First Dragoons, 50 of the Fifth Infantry. See Johnston's Reconnaissance for Marcy's account of this expedition. 166

THURSTON, SAMUEL R.

Geographical Statistics. Oregon, Its Climate, Soil Production, Etc. (In Stryker's American Register and Magazine for July, 1850, pp. 210-226, from the National Intelligencer).

This contains a description of the overland route from St. Joseph from Thurston's own experience, together with a statement of the necessary outfit. 167

ALDRICH, LORENZO D.

A Journal Of The Overland Route To California! And The Gold Mines, By Lorenzo D. Aldrich Of Lansingburgh, Rensselaer Co., N. Y.

Lansingburgh, N. Y.: Alexr. Kirkpatrick, Printer. . . . 1851.

8° Title, leaf of preface, pp. 5-46. (Imperfect, lacking one or two leaves at end).

Stevens, in 1872, had a copy of this rare book, but did not give collation and I have not located a copy to ascertain whether the book should have 48 or 50 pages.

Left Albany April 18th, Ft. Smith May 23rd, Santa Fe July 31st and then via the Rio Grande Mountains, Santa Cruz, Tucson and the Gila, arriving at San Diego December 3rd. 168

BLANCHET, F. N.

Voyage De L'Eveque De Walla-Walla. (In Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocese De Quebec, . . . Mars, 1851. No. 9, pp. 1-28 and map. Quebec: 1851).

Map:

Tracé De La Route De Westport, Etal De Missouri, A Walla Walla, Oregon. Lithographed by Lakeland, Montreal.

This journey by Bishop Blanchet began at Montreal April 3, 1849. The Bishop proceeded by way of Pittsburgh to St. Louis and thence by steamer to Kansas Landing. The party left Westport May 8 with Wiggins as guide and proceeded by the ordinary Oregon road, arriving at Walla Walla Sept. 5. 169

KELLER, GEORGE

A Trip Across the Plains and Life in California; Em-

bracing a Description of the Overland Route; Its Natural Curiosities; the Gold Mines of California; Its Climate, etc.
By George Keller.

Massillon (Ind.): 1851.

8° 58 pp.

Collation from Cowan's Bibl. of California, who states the only copy he ever saw was in MacDonald's collection, now belonging to Mr. H. E. Huntington. A typewritten copy recently turned up in the auction room and I believe the purchaser has some intention of reprinting it. 170

KELLY, WILLIAM

An Excursion To California Over The Prairie, Rocky Mountains, And Great Sierra Nevada. With A Stroll Through The Diggings And Ranches Of That Country.
By William Kelly, J. P. In Two Volumes.

London: Chapman and Hall, MDCCCLLI.

8° X, 342 pp.; VIII, 334 pp.

Started from Westport April 6th, 1849 with Col. Russell's party.
Landed on Webber Creek, near Pleasant Valley, July 26th. 171

McCALL, COLONEL

Report Of The Secretary Of War, Communicating. In compliance with a resolution of the Senate, Colonel McCall's reports in relation to New Mexico. Feb. 11, 1851. Ordered printed.

31st Cong. 2nd Sess. (Sen.) Ex. doc. 26

8° 23 pp.

McCall's Report, dated Santa Fe, July 15, 1850. A very good description of the territory. 172

MILES, WILLIAM

Journal Of The Sufferings And Hardships Of Capt. Parker H. French's Overland Expedition To California, Which Left New York City, May 13th, 1850, By Way Of New Orleans, Lavacca And San Antonia, Texas, El Paso, On The Rio Grande, The River Gila To San Diego On The Pacific, And Landed at San Francisco, December 14. By William Miles, of Carlisle, Pa. Copyright secured.

Chambersburg, Pa.: 1851.

(Cover title on green paper wrappers).

8° Title, leaf of preface, (on reverse Journal begins), pp. 5-24.

Regular Title same to May 13th, 1850, then: And Arrived At San Francisco, Dec. 14. By William Miles. Copyright secured.

Chambersburg: Printed at the Valley Spirit Office. 1851.

The preface, written at Carlisle, Pa., is signed by Wesley Miles, a brother, acting on the suggestion contained in a letter dated San Francisco, Dec. 20th.

Charles Cardinell, whose name appears as one of the enlisted men in Miles' account, published in the California Chronicle, (S. F.) Jan. 21, Feb. 5 and 16, 1856, extracts from his diary of more dreadful sufferings still.

Recently reprinted from the copy now in my possession. 173

RICHARDSON, SIR JOHN

Arctic Searching Expedition: A Journal Of a Boat-Voyage through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea, in search of the Discovery Ships under Command of Sir John Franklin. With an Appendix on the Physical Geography of North America. By Sir John Richardson, C. S. F. R. S., In Two Volumes.

London: Longman, Brown. . . . 1851.

8° pp. VIII, 413; VII, 426. 10 col. plates, map. Plates lithographed by M. & N. Hashart after sketches by A. H. Murray (9) and E. N. Kendall (1).

Map:

British North America. S. Hall, sculp. London, Longman & Co.

Dr. Rae and Sir John Richardson made this journey in 1848-49, crossing the Hudson's Bay Territory to the Athabasca and Great Slaves Lake by the usual route.

Appendix No. 1 is devoted to the Physical Geography of the Country. 174

SLATER, N.

Fruits Of Mormonism, Or, A Fair And Candid Statement Of Facts Illustrative Of Mormon Principles, Mormon Policy, And Mormon Character, By More Than Forty Eye-Witnesses. Compiled By N. Slater, A. M.

Coloma, Cal.: Harmon and Springer. 1851.

12° Title, pp. 3-93 (1).

Slater came by Salt Lake in the fall of 1850 and spent the winter in Salt Lake City. When the party which had spent the winter there reached Carson Valley in the spring, there was a meeting and 200 signed a set of resolutions and later a number drew up a memorial to Congress, both of which are printed by Slater, setting forth bitter complaints against the Mormons and charging them with treason, murder, larceny and all kinds of crime. Urged Congress to abolish Territorial government in Utah and establish a military government.

The book, which is rare, is made up of accounts of these crimes. 175

STREET, FRANKLIN

California in 1850, Compared With What It Was In 1849, With A Glimpse At Its Future Destiny. Also A Concise Description Of The Overland Route, From the Missouri River, by the South Pass, to Sacramento City, including A Table of Distances, From point to point. With notes on the facilities along the route for Constructing A Railroad. And Also A Brief Notice Of The Water Route, By the Isthmts (sic) of Panama. By Franklin Street.

Cincinnati: R. E. Edwards & Co. . . . Louisville. . . . 1851.

12° Front., Title, 5-88. P. P. Wrappers with same title.

This embodies a guide from the Missouri River to California via the Central Emigrant route and the book was so issued. Copy in Lib. Congress. 176

AUDUBON, J. W.

Illustrated Notes Of The Expedition Through Mexico And California, In 1849-50.

New York: Published by J. W. Audubon, 24 Liberty Street. 1852.

4° Title, leaf of preface, pp. 1-47, 4 colored plates engraved on stone by C. Gildemeister, printed by Nagel & Weingartner.

Plates:

The plates of great beauty are as follows:

Fourth of July Camp, The Night Watch, Cañon of Jesus Maria, Mexican Village of Jesus Maria.

There is a copy in N. Y. Pub. Lib. which formerly belonged to Evert Duyckink, also with colored plates. It has a front wrapper in brown paper with the above title except it bears the inscription No. 1, Price \$1.00 plain, \$1.50 colored, and at bottom H. Ludwig, Printer, No. 53 Vesey St.

The party of nearly 100 left N. Y. Feb. 8, 1849. Col. Webb in command, with Audubon as second. They went by the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, by steamer, to Brazos and thence overland by Saltella, Parras, Mapimi, Parral to Jesus Maria where Part I ends. They were detained on the Rio Grande a long time by the cholera which carried off a number of the party.

No more than this number was published, at least no more has survived, but the journal was kept in his family and in 1906 it was published in Cleveland, edited by F. H. Hodder. Part I was reprinted in Tarrytown in 1915 by W. Abbott in 83 pp. and with the four plates, much reduced from this copy now in my possession. 177

CHILD, ANDREW

Overland Route To California, Description Of The Route,

via Council Bluffs, Iowa: Keeping The North Side Of The Platte River, For The Whole Of The Distance, Lying Near That Stream; Thence Over the South Pass, via The Great Sublette And Bear River Cut-Offs, And The Truckie River Road, Over The Sierra Nevada, to Sacramento Valley. By Andrew Child, Of Wisconsin.

Milwaukee: Daily Sentinel Steam Power Press. 1852. (At end): Pub. by Cyrus, Field.

Printed Bds. with label: New Guide For The Overland Route To California. By Andrew Child. 1852.

24° Title III-VIII, 9-61 pp.

Child sent this from Nevada City, with a letter published as Preface, dated Dec. 10, 1850, in which he says the route is copied from a daily journal kept by him on the road. States that the 1849 emigration suffered from lack of a reliable guide book. 178

CLARKE, A. B.

Travels In Mexico And California; Comprising a Journal of a Tour from Brazos Santiago, through Central Mexico, by way of Monterey, Chihuahua, the country of the Apaches, and the River Gila, to the Mining Districts of California. By A. B. Clarke.

Boston: Wright & Hasty's Steam Press, 8 Water Street. 1852.

Cover title; regular title same wording, but different type and Wright & Hasty, Printers.

12° Title, Leaf of Note; pp. 5-138.

Preface dated Westfield, July 2, 1852.

Left N. Y. Jan. 29, 1849, as a member of the Hampden Mining Company of 46 persons. Left Brazos, Santiago, Feb. 21st, Monterey March 16th, Chihuahua April 15th, Janos April 28th, Santa Cruz May 25th, Tucson May 30th, then via the Gila. Mentions meeting Dr. Field of North Adams who had been with Fannin's party in Texas, the author of "Three Years in Texas," and thence traveled with him as messmate. June 20th reached the Colorado, thence to Los Angeles, arriving there July 9th, thence overland via Santa Barbara, San Luis Obispo and San Juan. Returned in March, 1851. 179

COKE, HENRY J.

A Ride Over The Rocky Mountains To Oregon And California With A Glance At Some Of The Tropical Islands, Including The West Indies And The Sandwich Isles. By the Hon. Henry J. Coke, etc.

London: Richard Bentley. . . . 1852.

8° pp. X, 388, (2). Portrait Coke.

Left England Dec. 18, 1849, passed to the West Indies and Cuba and thence to Charleston. Left St. Louis May 28, 1850, by river to St. Joe which they left June 3rd, following the River to Council Bluffs. July 25th at Ft. Laramie. Passed Kit Carson on his way east on the Sweetwater. Arrived at the Dalles Oct. 12th. Nov. 14th embarked for the Sandwich Islands. Most of the book is devoted to Coke's diary of his experiences crossing the plains. 180

GRAHAM, J. D.

Report Of The Secretary Of War, Communicating, In Compliance with a resolution of the Senate, the report of Lieutenant Colonel Graham on the subject of the boundary line between the United States and Mexico. Ordered printed Aug. 31, 1852.

32 Cong. 1 Sess. Senate Ex. doc. 121.

8° 250 pp., 2 maps and barometric profile.

Maps:

Mexican Boundary, Sketch A.

Mexican Boundary, Sketch B. Extract from the Treaty Map of Disturnett of 1847.

Barometric Profile of the Route from San Antonio to the Copper Mines of Santa Rita in 1851.

Graham's report is dated Washington, Jan. 18, 1852, and is largely filled with his troubles with Bartlett. Contains, however, much interesting information about southern New Mexico, with several partial journals of his various trips. Including also Whipple's reports on his survey of the Gila River. 181

GUNNISON, J. W.

The Mormons, Or, Latter-Day Saints, In The Valley Of The Great Salt Lake: A History Of Their Rise and Progress, Peculiar Doctrines, Present Condition, And Prospects, Derived From Personal Observation, During A Residence Among Them. By Lieut. J. W. Gunnison, Of The Topographical Engineers.

Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1852.

12° pp. IX, 13-168; Plate (Nauvoo).

Slight sketch of Jim Bridger and his description of the Yellowstone Park, page 151, but the book is mainly devoted to the Mormon doctrine and history. 182

HORN, HOSEA B.

Horn's Overland Guide, From The U. S. Indian Sub-Agency, Council Bluffs, On The Missouri River, To The City Of Sacramento, In California; Containing A Table Of

Distances, And Showing All The Rivers With a Complete and Accurate Map. By Hosea B. Horn.

New York: J. H. Colton. . . . 1852.

16° pp. IV, (2), 7-83; (1), 18 (adv.) Fold. map.

Map:

Map To Illustrate Horn's Overland Guide To California And Oregon. Pub. By J. H. Colton. . . . 1852.

Really only 67 pages of Guide; the rest advertisements. This and Child's, published the same year, are the first real guides, except Ware's, founded on the traveled routes that appeared. Horn says Clayton's Guide to Salt Lake was the only previous one of any value. 183

INGALLS, E. S.

Journal of a Trip to California by the Overland Route across the Plains in 1850-51.

Waukegan, (Ills.): Tobey & Co. 1852.

8° 51 pp. and 3 of advertisements.

The only copy I have seen was one sold at the Hubbard sale at Merwin's, May 5th, 1914, probably bought by him at a Lobbie sale some years previously. *184

MONTAIGNES, FRANCOIS DES [PSEUD]

The Plains, Being a Collection of Veracious Memoranda, taken during the Expedition of Exploration in the year 1845, from the Western Settlements of Missouri to the Mexican Border, and from Bent's Fort on the Arkansas to Fort Gibson via South Fork of Canadian—North Mexico and North Western Texas. By Francois Des Montaignes of St. Louis. (In The Western Journal & Civilian, vol. 9, no. 1 to vol. 10, no. 6. St. Louis, 1852-53).

An amusing account of Fremont's expedition from the standpoint of an amateur. He says Fremont forbade anyone to keep a journal or memoranda.

Chapter 6 refers to the killing of James White of Independence at Point of Rivers by Apaches and the captivity of Mrs. White.

Miss Drumm of the Mo. Hist. Soc. tells me that they never have been able to discover the real name of the author. 185.

SIMPSON, JAMES H.

Journal Of A Military Reconnaissance From Santa Fe, New Mexico, To The Navajo Country, Made With The Troops Under Command of Brevet. Lieutenant Colonel John M. Washington, Chief Of The Ninth Military Department, And Governor Of New Mexico, In 1849. By

James H. Simpson, A. M., First Lieutenant, Corps of Topographical Engineers.

Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo And Co. . . . 1852.

8° 140 pp. map, 72 plates, of which 34 are colored. Plates by R. H. Kern and lithographed by P. S. Duval's Steam Lith. Press, Philadelphia.

Some of the plates of scenery are after sketches by E. M. Kern. Plates No. 2, 21 and 39 were not published either in the Govt. ed. of 1850 or in this. Plates 66 and 67 which were long sheets in the Govt. ed. are cut here into 2 and 3 respectively. Plate 65, which was a large folding plate in the Govt. ed., is reduced in this to less than half size and plates 66 and 67 to half the original size.

186

STANSBURY, HOWARD

An Expedition To The Valley Of The Great Salt Lake Of Utah: Including A Description Of Its Geography, Natural History, And Minerals, And An Analysis Of Its Waters: With An Authentic Account Of The Mormon Settlement. Illustrated By Numerous Beautiful Plates, From Drawings Taken On The Spot. Also A Reconnaissance Of A New Route Through The Rocky Mountains, And Two Large And Accurate Maps Of That Region. By Howard Stansbury, Captain Corps Topographical Engineers, United States Army.

Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1852.

8° 487 pp.

Contents:

Pages 1-267, Report (35 plates of scenery and La Hontan's map); pp. 269-294, Appendix A: Table of Distances; pp. 295-303, Appendix B: Table Lat. & Long.; pp. 305-379, Appendix C: Zoology by S. P. Baird (10 plates); pp. 381-397, Appendix D: Botany by John Torrey (9 plates); pp. 399-414, Appendix E: Geol. & Paleon., James Hall (4 plates); pp. 415-421, Appendix F; Analysis Water by L. D. Gale; pp. 423-478, Appendix G: Meteorological Table; pp. 479-487, Index.

2 Maps in Separate case. Drawings from views made by F. C. Grist, and engraved by Ackerman. Maps drawn by J. W. Gunnison and Chas. Preuss and engraved by Ackerman.

Maps:

Map of Great Salt Lake and adjacent country.

Map of Reconnaissance between Salt Lake Valley and Ft. Leavenworth.

Expedition left Leavenworth May 31, 1849, with J. W. Gunnison as assistant. Albert Carrington, a Mormon, was also engaged in Salt Lake as assistant. All the scientific portions were written in the east from specimens.

This was issued in 1852 by the government as Sen. Ex. Doc. 2, 32d Cong. Spec. Sess., March, 1851, printed by Lippincott, Grambo & Co., Phila., in fact exactly the same book with only a different title, preceded by the usual government document title. The title of this edition reads: Exploration And Survey Of The Valley Of The Great Salt Lake Of Utah, Including A Reconnaissance Of A New Route Through The Rocky Mountains. By [then the same as the other]. 187

BREWERTON, GEORGE D.

A Ride With Kit Carson Through The Great American Desert And The Rocky Mountains. By George D. Brewerton. (In Harper's New Monthly Magazine: Aug., 1853).

Incidents Of Travel In New Mexico by G. Douglass Brewerton, (In *ibid.* April, 1854).

In The Buffalo Country (In *ibid.*, Sept., 1862).

These three articles, published at intervals, detail Brewerton's trip from San Francisco via Los Angeles to Santa Fe and Independence in the summer of 1848. The party left Los Angeles May 4th and proceeded by the Mohave and the old Spanish trail to Taos.

Parts of this were reprinted in Van Tramp's Rocky Mountain Adventures but I do not think were ever compiled in book form, although forming one of the most interesting accounts of all overland expeditions.

Brewerton in the first number gives an account of Aubry's famous ride from Santa Fe to Independence, having met him on his return. He also gives an account of the death of Bill Williams. 188

LAFLECHE, RICHER

Lettre de M. Richer Lafèche, Missionnaire, à un de ses amis. Saint-Francois de la Prairie du Cheval-Blanc, le 4 Septembre, 1851. (Published in Rapport Sur Les Missions Du Diocèse de Quebec, Mars. 1853. No. 10, pp. 44-70. Quebec: 1853).

This report contains a most entertaining account of a trip which Father Lafèche made in the summer of 1851 with the Red River half-breeds on the annual buffalo hunt to the Grand-Couteau. 189

LEROUX, ANTOINE

Extracts From A Letter By Antoine Leroux To The Missouri Democrat In 1853.

St. Louis Journal and Civilian for April, 1853.

Leroux describes and advocates the central route, that is, Fremont's and Benton's. Leroux was, perhaps, after Carson, the most famous guide in the Southwest during the fifties. Joseph Tasse in "Les Canadiens de L'Ouest," Montreal, 1878, gives a considerable account of Leroux, but taken almost entirely from Government reports and Mollhausen's book. Apparently Tasse neither mentions the date of his birth or his death. 190

MARCY, RANDOLPH B.

Exploration Of The Red River Of Louisiana, In The Year 1852: By Randolph B. Marcy, Captain Fifth Infantry U. S. Army, Assisted By George B. McClellan, Brevet Captain U. S. Engineers. With Reports On The Natural History Of The Country, And Numerous Illustrations.

Washington: Robt. Armstrong, Public Printer. 1853. (32 Cong., 2nd Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 54).

8° XV, 320 pp., 2 maps in separate volume., 12 plates of scenery (4 tinted), lith. by Ackerman; 10 geological sections by Dr. Geo. G. Shumard; 6 plates fossils; 18 plates reptiles; 19 plates botany (No. 18 not published).

Contents:

Journal, pp. 10-82; Remarks, 83-108; Pacific Rwy., 109-117. Appendix A & B, Tables 119-152; Appendix C, Mineralogy by C. U. Shepard, 153-9; Appendix D, Geology, Ed. Hitchcock and Geo. G. Shumard, 161-195; Appendix E, Palaentology, B. F. Shumard, 197-211; Appendix F, Zoology (various), 213-275; Appendix G, Botany, John Torrey, 277-304; Appendix H, Ethnology, Marcy and Prof. Turner, 305-311; Index 313-320.

Maps:

Map of the country between the frontiers of Arkansas and New Mexico; embracing the section explored in 1849, '50, '51 and '52, by Captain R. B. Marcy, etc.

Map of the country embraced within the basin of the Upper Red River, explored in 1852 by Capt. R. B. Marcy, etc.

J. R. Suydam of N. Y., a civilian friend of Marcy, accompanied the expedition. Dr. Geo. G. Shumard was surgeon.

Plates do not show by whom drawn.

In 1866 Marcy published *Thirty Years Of Army Life On The Border*. By Colonel R. B. Marcy, . . . New York: Harper & Brothers, . . . 1866. 8° XVI, 17-442 pp. 13 plates.

Marcy knew the plains, and all his books are filled with most interesting and valuable information. 191

PALLISER, JOHN

Solitary Rambles And Adventures Of A Hunter In The Prairies. By John Palliser, Esq. With Illustrations.

London: John Murray, 1853.

8° Front. eng. title, XIV, (2), 326 pp., 6 other plates.

Left England 1847 and N. Y. March 25th. Crossed the mountains and took the steamer for New Orleans. On Sept. 2nd left Independence with Mr. Kipp's party of the American Fur Co., thence overland to Ft. Pierre, thence to Ft. Union. After a visit to Ft. Berthold in the spring, returned to Ft. Union. Hunted the Yellowstone and again returned to Ft. Union. In the fall descended the river, and after a stay at Ft. Berthold went to St. Louis in the Steamer Martha, thence to New Orleans and home.

192

PERRY, J. A.

Thrilling Adventures of a New Englander. Travels, Scenes and Sufferings, In Cuba, Mexico, & California. Illustrated With Engravings. By Elder J. A. Perry.

Boston: Redding & Co., 1853. Printed At The Yankee Privateer Office.

Cover title with vignette of miners washing gold, regular title, same wording, but with vignette of a ship, and printers omitted.

8° Title, leaf preface, pp. 5-96; illus. in text.

Left New York Feb. 3, 1849, for Vera Cruz via Havana. Traveled via Jalapa, Perote, Mexico, Queretaro, Celaya, Guadalajara, Tepic, San Blas, S. F. to Mormon Island.

A very interesting account of the journey through Mexico with a few pages at the end descriptive of life at the mines. 193

SITGREAVES, L.

Report Of An Expedition Down The Zuni And Colorado Rivers By Captain L. Sitgreaves, Corps Topographical Engineers. Accompanied By Maps, Sketches, Views, And Illustrations.

Washington: Robert Armstrong, 1853. (32 Cong., 2d Sess. Senate, Ex. Doc. 59).

8° 198 pp. Map. 23 Plates of Scenery; 6 Plates of Mammals; 5 Plates of Birds (no No. 2); 21 Plates of Reptiles; 3 Plates of Fishes; 21 Plates of Plants (1 over list).

Map:

Reconnaissance of the Zuni, Little Colorado, and Colorado Rivers, made in 1851, under the direction of J. J. Abert, etc. Drawn by R. H. Kern.

The scenery plates were drawn by Kern and engraved by Ack-

erman. Many of the plates of animals, birds, etc., are also after sketches by Kern.

Party organized in Santa Fé and besides Sitgreaves consisted of J. G. Parke, Dr. S. W. Woodhouse, R. H. Kern and Antoine Leroux as guide; Major H. L. Kendrick in command of the escort. Expedition left Santo Domingo August 1, 1851, and stopped at Zuni from September 1st to 24th. Diary from Sept. 24th to Nov. 9th. Party arrived at Fort Yuma Nov. 30th. 194

SMET, PIERRE JEAN DE

Voyage Au Grand-Desert En 1851. Par Le R. P. Pierre De Smet, Missionnaire de la Compagnie de Jesus.

Bruxelles, Imprimerie De J. Vandereydt, 1853.

18° pp. 36; 71. 2 Parts in I Vol.

Second part has a title similar to the first, with the addition of the words *Lettres inedites*. Extracted from "Collection de precis historiques," par Ed. Terwecoren, S. J. Contains the voyage au Grand Desert reprinted in *Cinquante Nouvelles Lettres*.

In a list of De Smet's Works in the *Cinquante Nouvelles Lettres* this is given with the same imprint. 18° 436 pp.

Not seen.

195

TRAITS OF AMERICAN-INDIAN LIFE AND CHARACTER. By A Fur Trader.

London: Smith, Elder And Co., 1853.

12° XIV, (2), 218 pp.

Disconnected sketches about one of the principal Hudson Bay traders in Oregon, said to be by Peter Skeene Ogden. Relates Smith's (Jed.) story of his travels in Oregon in 1828.

Father Morice in his history of the Northern Interior of British Columbia has a long appendix on the authorship of this and denies emphatically that Ogden wrote it, although it contains a number of Ogden's adventures. He concludes that the book was written by Duncan Finlayson. The publishers informed Father Morice in 1904 that the book was received from the Hudson Bay Co. on account of Finlayson and was edited by Mr. Rich. 196

AUBRY, F. X.

Aubry's Journey from California to New Mexico. Notes By F. X. Aubry. In *Western Journal & Civilian*: St. Louis. 1854).

This contains a journal of Aubry from Tejon Pass July 10th, 1853, to Sept. 10th, day of arrival at Albuquerque, by way of Central Arizona and Zuni.

I have the following note of what seems to refer to the same journey, but have not seen it: Notes on a route from near Tejon Pass through Western New Mexico and the Colorado to Santa

Fe in the fall of 1853. Wash., 1854, about 12 pp. (Possibly part of some government document).

Joseph Tasse in his "Les Canadiens De L'Ouest," Montreal, 1878, Vol. II, gives a long account of Aubry, with a portrait. In the appendix will be found a French version of the above journal and also "Second Voyage De La Californie Au Nouveau-Mexique." This embraces a journal of a trip leaving San Jose 6th of July, 1854, but is only partial, containing July 22nd to Aug. 16th, inclusive. 197

BARTLETT, JOHN RUSSELL

Personal Narrative Of Exploration And Incidents In Texas, New Mexico, California, Sonora And Chihuahua, Connected With The United States And Mexican Boundary Commission, During The Years 1850, '51, '52 And '53. By John Russell Bartlett, United States Commissioner During That Period. In Two Volumes With Map And Illustrations.

New York: D. Appleton & Co. MDCCCLIV.

8° Half Title, pp. XXII, 506; Half Title, XVII, 624,

Map:

General Map Showing the Countries Explored and Surveyed By The United States and Mexican Boundary Commission In the Years 1850, 51, 52 & 53. Under the direction of John R. Bartlett, U. S. Commissioner. D. McLellan, Printer.

The Front. in Vol. I belongs in Vol. II and in Vol. II there is a Lith. of Tucson in place of one of the 2 Geyser Plates, called for in list. The woodcuts, pp. 98 and 254, in Vol. I are usually found in Vol. II.

Vol. I has Front, 6 other Lith., 4 full page woodcuts; Vol. II 9 colored Lith., 24 woodcuts (full page). Plates lithographed by Sarony.

Bartlett's Despatches, Correspondence, etc., are to be found in 32 Cong. 1 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 119. Washington, 1852, in 515 pp. with 7 maps. Also a Letter to A. H. H. Stuart, Secy. of Interior. Special Sess., 1853, Senate Ex. Doc. 6, Wash., 1853, 173 pp. Also Report on the Subject of the Boundary Line, 32 Cong. 2 Sess., Sen. Ex. Doc. 41; Wash., 1852, 31, (1) pp., 5 maps.

This expedition left Indianola Sept. 5, 1850, with A. W. Whipple, Dr. T. H. Webb, Secretary, Mr. Thurber, Botanist, J. C. Cremony, Interpreter. Arrived El Paso Nov. 13th. Major Bryan of the Topographical Corps traveled this road by the Hueco Tanks in the summer of 1849, i.e., the road by Fredericksburg and Delaware Creek.

This is a very interesting book of travels in the Southwest, as Bartlett went everywhere from Mazatlan to San Francisco and spent about three years on a regular junket.

Mr. Bartlett's troubles with Colonel Graham were thoroughly ventilated. Also Mr. Emory, Col. Graham's successor and ultimately Mr. Bartlett's, also, had his troubles with Bartlett.

Dr. J. M. Bigelow, Dr. C. C. Perry, J. H. Clark and Arthur Schott were also at times associated with the commission. Mr. Henry C. Pratt was the artist; he came out with Graham in the summer of 1851 as draughtsman and artist. Bartlett says Pratt made the sketches, but in spite of this, all the lithographs but three were marked J. R. B., only one of the 3 by Pratt, another by R. Hillyard and one with no name. Some of the woodcuts are by Lappan, Baker & Zabriskie, none of whose names appear on the roster. 198

BEALE, E. F., AND HEAP, GWINN HARRIS

Central Route To The Pacific, From The Valley Of The Mississippi To California: Journal Of the Expedition Of E. F. Beale, Superintendent Of Indian Affairs In California, and Gwinn Harris Heap, From Missouri to California, In 1853. By Gwin Harris Heap.

Philadelphia: Lippincott, Grambo & Co., 1854.

8° 136 pp., 13 tinted lithograph plates, map. Plates after sketches by Mr. Heap.

Map:

Map Of The Central Routes From The Valley of The Mississippi to California, Compiled and Drawn By G. H. Heap, Engraved By P. S. Duval & Co., Phila.

Left Westport May 15, 1853. Went by Ft. Massachusetts, the Rio Grande Valley and the Uncompahgre to the Grand. Returned to Taos for supplies and then continued via Las Vegas, Utah.

Quotes an extract from Rev. J. W. Brier, who published an account of his trip from Salt Lake via Owens Lake and Walker's Pass, in the Christian Advocate of S. F.

Very beautiful plates. 199

BELISLE, D. W.

The American Family Robinson; Or, The Adventures of a Family Lost In The Great Desert Of The West. By D. W. Belisle.

Phila., 1854.

I have not seen this, probably the original edition. In the seventies it rivaled Robinson Crusoe in the affections of boys and immense numbers of the later Porter & Coates edition were sold. 200

BENTON, T. H.

Letter From Col. Benton To The People Of Missouri. Central National Highway From The Mississippi River To The Pacific.

8° 24 pp. Running title only, dated at end Wash., March 4, 1853.

In this Benton refers to Fremont's winter trip of 1848-9. Reprints Fremont's letter to the Phila. Railroad Convention April, 1850, also Leroux's statement made to Benton, dated March 1, 1853, in which he states he joined Ashley & Henry in 1830 and in 1832 went to New Mexico, married and lived there ever since in Taos. For about 15 years trapped beaver, generally in the waters of the Colorado. Had made four trips to California as guide.

201

DELANO, A.

Life On The Plains And Among The Diggings; Being Scenes And Adventures Of An Overland Journey To California: With Particular Incidents Of The Route, Mistakes And Sufferings Of The Emigrants, The Indian Tribes, The Present And The Future Of The Great West. By A. Delano.

Auburn And Buffalo: Miller, Orton & Mulligan. 1854. 12° Front. XI, 13-384 pp., 3 other plates.

Left St. Joe about April 20, 1849, arrived at Feather River Sept. 9th. Long account of an interesting journey. Went by Ft. Hall. This is one of the most interesting of all California books, having been written in 1852.

Delano came originally from Auburn, New York, but was living at Ottawa, Illinois, when the gold boom broke out. He became a well known and prosperous banker in Grass Valley, where he finally made his home and became locally famous as "Old Block," the writer of many characteristic mining stories, illustrated by the noted California artist, Charles Nahl.

202

FREMONT, J. C.

Central Railroad Route To The Pacific. Letter Of J. C. Fremont To The Editors Of The National Intelligencer, Communicating Some general results of a recent winter expedition across the Rocky Mountains, for the survey of a route for a railroad to the Pacific.

Dec. 27, 1854. Ordered Printed. 33 Cong. 2nd Sess. H. R. Mis. Doc. 8. 8° 7 pp.

This route followed his 1848 expedition as far as the San Luis Valley, Colorado, then up this river, the Sah-watch and over the Coochatope Pass, thence to the Colorado River and over the Wahsatch Mountains to Parowan and Cedar City and thence West to the Sierra Nevadas. As this was in March and the mountains were covered with snow, Fremont went south to a low pass and crossed over to the headwaters of Kern River. Speaks of having passed the southern route from Cedar City via the Rio Virgen and the Cajon Pass, both in 1849 and 1851.

Read Carvalho's book for this expedition where you get the real truth about this trip in the winter of 1853-4.

203

NOBLES, WM. H.

Speech Of The Hon. Wm. H. Nobles, Together With Other Documents, Relative To An Emigrant Route To California And Oregon, Through Minnesota Territory. Printed by order of the Council.

Saint Paul: Olmstead & Brown, 1854.

8° 13 pp.

Nobles was the advocate of the Nobles Pass route into Humboldt County, having been over the route; in 1852 was advocating the route in Shasta County, California. *204

[RICHARDS, R.]

The California Crusoe; Or The Lost Treasure Found. A Tale of Mormonism. By [R. Richards.]

London: John Henry Parker.

New York: Stanford and Swords. MDCCCLIV.

18° IV-162 pp., 1 Plate.

Gives an account of the Saints' journey to Salt Lake, leaving Nauvoo Feb. 3, 1846. Richards remained at Nauvoo until May. Fled from Salt Lake as an apostate and went to California. 205

[STEWART, WM. DRUMMOND]

Edward Warren.

London: G. Walker, 26 Maddox Street. 1854.

8° Title, II, 3-724 pp. Some copies are divided into two volumes by having a new title page, the same as the first, except Vol. II, inserted between pages 370 and 371.

This book, remarkable both for interest and rarity, was privately printed by an out-of-the-way printer and badly printed at that. My copy, bound in vellum, contains many corrections made with a pen and is a presentation copy from Stewart himself. It is a Mid-Victorian novel, the scenes of which are laid in London and the Rocky Mountains in the 30's. Many of Stewart's personal experiences are related. About one-half is devoted to the hero's adventures in the Rocky Mountains, in which he introduces the well-known mountain characters of the Thirties. The footnotes are few, some are valuable. He speaks of himself in the third person by name in a note to page 162, in which he says Captain Stewart brought out an ounce balled rifle in 1833 and a double barreled rifle and fowling piece in 1837, the first in the mountains. His first year was, as he says, the year Campbell's Company so completely beat Fontenelle. At Capt. Bonneville's Trading Camp on Horse Creek also, another year, with the Whitman first party out.

Copies in the Lib. Cong., Mo., Hist. Soc. and the collection of Mr. Charles Sheldon. 206

WALTER, GEORGE

History of Kansas, Also Information regarding Routes, Laws, By George Walter, Agent and Master of Emigration for the N. Y. Kansas League. For Sale at the office of the N. Y. Kansas League. [N. Y. 1854].

12° 59 pp. Map. P. P. W. with same title.

Map:

Map of the Great Central Route Between the Atlantic and the Mississippi, 1854. Lith. by Endicott & Co., N. Y.

This map shows the projected routes to the South Pass and the Central Route via the Arkansas.

It may be that this George Walter was the noted plainsman and trapper, as he says he had passed several years in the vicinity of Kansas, whatever that may mean, but he gives an extremely condensed summary of the territory. 207

[WEBB, T. W.]

Organization, Objects, And Plan Of Operations, Of The Emigrant Aid Company: Also A Description Of Kansas. For The Information Of Emigrants.

Boston: Mudge & Son, 1854.

8° 22 pp. incl. title.

Pages 9-19 contain "Notes Of A Trip Up Kansas River, Including Observations On The Soil, Climate, Scenery, Etc." By Geo. S. Park.

This is an extremely interesting account of a trip by a small steamer, the "Excel," up Kansas River to Fort Riley and forty miles up the Smoky Hill in June, 1854. I think this must have been the first steamer to ascend the river to Riley. The pamphlet was written by the secretary, Thos. W. Webb. 208

BOYNTON, C. B. AND MASON, T. B.

A Journey Through Kansas; With Sketches Of Nebraska: Describing The Country, Climate, Soil, Mineral, Manufacturing, And Other Resources. The Results Of A Tour Made In The Autumn of 1854. By Rev. C. B. Boynton and T. B. Mason, Committee From The "Kansas League" of Cincinnati. With a New and Authentic Map from Official Sources.

Cincinnati: Moore, Wiltstach, Keys & Co., 1855.

12° X, 216 pp. Map.

Map:

Map of Kansas with portions of Nebraska, Redrawn, by H. V. Boynton. Eng. by Middleton, Wallace & Co., Cinc. 209

CARLETON, JAMES HENRY

Diary Of An Excursion To The Rivers Of Abó, Quarra, and Gran Quivira, in New Mexico, Under the Command of Major James Henry Carleton, U. S. A.

Ninth annual report of Smith Inst., Wash., 1855; pp. 296-316.

The excursion was made from Albuquerque Dec. 14-24, 1853. 210

GRAY, A. B.

Report of the Secretary of the Interior, In Compliance With A Resolution of the Senate, of Jan. 22, communicating a report and map of A. B. Gray, relative to the Mexican boundary, (Feb. 8, 1855).

[Washington, 1855.] (33rd Cong., 2 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 55).

8° 50 pp., sheet errata, 2 maps.

Maps:

That Part of Disturnell's Treaty Map in the Vicinity of the Rio Grande and Southern Boundary of New Mexico.

Map of That Portion of the Boundary between the United States and Mexico From the Pacific Coast To The Junction of the Gila and Colorado Rivers. Surveyed Under the Direction of Hon. John B. Weller, U. S. Commissioner,

Both maps lith. by Ackerman, N. Y.

Letter dated Feb. 8th and Gray's report dated Washington, May 1853. Pages 1-35, Gray's remarks, consisting largely of his defense in his troubles with Bartlett. Pages 35-50, copies of letters, and page 46, copy of report of Committee in the Senate, Aug. 20, 1852. 211

GRAY, A. B.

Texas Western Railroad. Survey Of Route, Its Cost And Probable Revenue, In Connection With The Pacific Railway; Nature of Country, Climate, Mineral and Agricultural Resources, By A. B. Gray.

Cincinnati, Ohio: Porter, Thrall & Chapman. 1855.

8° 108 pp., slip errata.

First edition without maps or plates. Printed during the summer. 212

INGALLS, RUFUS

Report of the Quartermaster General. (Attached to Report of Secretary of War, pages 152-168 and map. 34 Cong., 1st Sess. House, Ex. Doc. I, Part II).

Map:

[Showing the routes from Salt Lake City west].

I have not seen this map.

This contains a report by Rufus Ingalls of the Quartermaster's Department of a trip with Colonel Steptoe from Ft. Leavenworth to Salt Lake, Jan. 1st to Aug. 31st, 1854. In 1855 Colonel Steptoe went on to California by the emigrant route but Ingalls with a detachment of cavalry left the command at Lassen's Meadows on the Humboldt June 14, 1855, and proceeded by way of Goose Lake on Fremont trail, and then through Applegate Pass to Fort Lane.

Detailed in two letters to the Quartermaster General. *213

JOURNEY FROM NEW ORLEANS TO CALIFORNIA.

(In Chambers Journal of Popular Literature, . . . London: Dec. 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 1855).

This seems to be an entirely veracious narrative of a journey by persons with fictitious names from New Orleans via St. Louis, Kansas City and the overland trail to California in the summer of 1849. 214

LANGWORTHY, FRANKLIN

Scenery Of The Plains, Mountains And Mines; Or A Diary Kept Upon The Overland Route To California, By Way Of The Great Salt Lake: Travels In The Cities, Mines, And Agricultural Districts—Embracing The Return By The Pacific Ocean And Central America, In the Years 1850, '51, '52 and '53. By Franklin Langworthy. . . .

Ogdensburgh: Published By J. C. Sprague, . . . 1855.
12° VI, 7-342.

Left home April 1, 1850, crossed Iowa to Kanesville; left the Missouri River May 15th and traveled via the Platte, Ft. Laramie, Salt Lake. After a short stay there, left, Aug. 29th, via Humboldt and Carson Valley, and 21st Oct. reached Ringgold on Weaver Creek, near Weaverville.

Diary occupies pages 7-180. Balance of the book is devoted to a description of California and life there and the return trip via Nicaragua. 215

LINFORTH, JAMES

Route From Liverpool To Great Salt Lake Valley Illustrated With Steel Engravings And Wood Cuts From Sketches Made By Frederick Piercy, Including Views of Nuavoo. . . . Together With A Geographical and Historical Discription of Utah, and a Map of the Overland Routes to that Territory, from the Missouri River, Also, An Authentic History of The Latter Day Saints' Emigration From Europe From The Commencement Up To The Close of 1855, With Statistics. Edited by James Linforth.

Liverpool: Published By Franklin D. Richards, etc., MDCCCLV.

4° pp. VIII, 120. Map, 30 Plates of Portraits and Scenery, all beautiful steel engravings, after design by an artist (Piercy).

Map:

Utah and the Overland Routes to it from the Missouri River. Published . . . by F. D. Richards, Liverpool, 1855.

The narrative, as well as the sketches, is by Piercy. Piercy left Liverpool Feb. 5, 1853, arrived New Orleans March 21; after visiting Keokuk and Nauvoo, he returned to St. Louis and went to St. Joe by boat, thence to Kanessville by land, leaving then for Salt Lake June 9th, where he arrived Aug. 9th. 216

PACIFIC RAILROAD EXPLORATIONS AND SURVEYS

In the early spring of 1853, Congress passed a bill authorizing the Government to send out various expeditions to the Pacific Coast with the object of selecting the best route for a railway. It was at first intended only to make a reconnaissance of the southern route and the one through South Pass, but later the Secretary of War, Jefferson Davis, added the northern route. Davis made a report Dec. 1, 1853, explaining four routes to be examined and added copies of the instructions to the various engineers selected. The actual routes reconnoitered were known as those of the 32nd, 35th, 38th and 47th parallels. The various expeditions were made during the years 1853 and 1854 and Davis presented his report, summarizing the results Feb. 27, 1855. This report, to which were added the various reports made by the engineers appeared as

33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129.

and is usually bound in 3 volumes of reports and 1 volume of maps, no illustrations appearing in this edition.

The whole report consists of: Report of the Secretary of War on the Several Pacific Explorations. Washington, 1855, 43 pp. (No map was issued with the first report, but there was issued later a large general map and profile). Examination of reports by Humphreys & Warren; Memorandum of Capt. Geo. B. McClellan; Report of General Jessup; Stevens'

Report; Beckwith's two Reports; Whipple's Report; John Pope's Report; Parke's Report; Extract from Emory's Report; Williamson's Report and later a report by F. W. Lander was printed and included as part of doc. 129.

The following eight items belong to this report:

HUMPHREYS, A. A., AND WARREN, G. K.

An Examination By Direction Of The Hon. Jefferson Davis, Secretary Of War, Of The Reports Of Explorations For Railroad Routes From The Mississippi To The Pacific, Made Under The Orders Of The War Department In 1853-54. And Of The Explorations Made Previous To That Time, Which Have A Bearing Upon the Subject. By Capt. A. A. Humphreys and G. K. Warren, Corps Topographical Engineers.

Washington: Nicholson, 1855. (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° 116 pp. Map.

Map:

Map of Routes for a Pacific Railroad, compiled to accompany the report of the Hon. Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War, in the offices of P. R. R. Survey, 1855. Lith. by J. Bien, N. Y. Scale, 1 to 6,000,000. [A note on this map, signed G. K. Warren, says it is only a hurried compilation to exhibit the relations of the different routes].

The examination of the routes gives a full résumé of the results of each expedition, but the report does not contain any account of previous explorations, except some notes from Wizlizenus' Report on the Santa Fe road from Independence. This was reprinted in the 4° edition, vol. I, pp. 35-111 of Davis' Report. The résumé of previous explorations was printed in 1859 and forms the first part of vol. XI of the 4° edition as: Memoir To Accompany The Map Of The Territory Of The United States From The Mississippi River To The Pacific Ocean, Giving A Brief Account Of Each Of The Exploring Expeditions Since A. D. 1800, With A Detailed Description Of The Method Adopted In Compiling The General Map. By Lieut. Gouverneur K. Warren, Corps of Topographical Engineers, U. S. A. 1859. 4° 115 pp., 117-120 Index. 4 Maps (all reduced copies).

Map of Territory west of the Mississippi, from Winterbottom's History of 1796.

Rector and Roberdeau's map of the territory west of the Mississippi, 1818.

Map of the territory west of the Mississippi from Finley's map of North America, published 1826.

Captain Bonneville's map of the region of the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific, published in 1837 (in Irving's Capt. Bonneville).

The large map, not ready when the Secretary's report was printed, in 1855, was finally issued with the 4th edition, vol. XI, with the title: *Map of the Territory Of The United States From The Mississippi To The Pacific Ocean Ordered By The Hon. Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War, To Accompany The Reports Of The Exploration For A Railroad Route, Compiled by Lieut. G. K. Warren, Topl. Engrs., under direction of Bvt. Maj. W. A. Emory in 1854 and of Capt. A. A. Humphreys 1854-5-6-7. Eng. by Selmar Siebert (up to May 1, 1857).*

A large sheet of Profiles of the Main Routes Surveyed, Compiled in 1855 by Warren & Abbott, 1856, also appeared in the 4th edition, vol. XI. 217

STEVENS, ISAAC I.

Report of Exploration Of A Route For The Pacific Railroad Near the Forty-Seventh And Forty-Ninth Parallels, From St. Paul To Puget Sound. By I. I. Stevens, Governor of Washington Territory.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° XII, 599 pp., XV Index. Map in 3 sheets, usually appearing as 3 maps, showing route and profile from St. Paul to the Pacific.

Instructions to Stevens were given April 8, 1853, and the report is dated Wash., June 30, 1854. A brief report of progress was published as 33 Cong., 1st Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 29, with a map from St. Paul to Ft. Union.

The report was reprinted in quarto, more complete, in Vol. I of the Series of Pacific R. R. Explorations in 1855 with same title. VII, 651 pp., 4 maps, 3 of route and 1 of profiles. No plates issued with this report. (Maps in Vol. XI).

Governor Stevens had a distinguished party including Dr. George Suckley, Surgeon and Naturalist, J. M. Stanley, Artist, F. W. Lander, Lieut. John Mullan, Elwood Evans and Max Strobel. The party in the Western Division consisted of Capt. George B. McClellan, Dr. J. G. Cooper, George Gibbs, Lieut. Sylvester Mowry and others. A very interesting account of this expedition is to be found in the life of General Stevens by his son Hazard, who as a boy accompanied his father.

On Feb. 7, 1859, Stevens presented his final report, rewriting the journals and adding the observations made during his various expeditions after 1854 in connection with the Indian treaties. It also contains the various scientific reports and a beautiful set of plates of scenery by J. M. Stanley. The Government published it in 1860 as Vol. XII-XIII of the Pacific R. R. Exploration, 36 Cong., 1st Sess. House, Ex. Doc. 56, Part I, 358 pp., app. A and B and index, 41 pp. There are 70 colored lithographs, of these 56 are by Stanley after his own sketches. One (No. 69) is a view of Mt. Rainer by him from sketch of Dr. Cooper, three by him from sketches of Gustavus Sohon, a member of the expedition, and nine by Gustavus Sohon. One plate has no name (no.

63), one is profiles, 2 maps. The plates were lithographed by Sarony, Major & Knapp, N. Y., and are fine examples.

Pages 31-195 contain his report in the expedition in 1853. Pages 196-225, Narrative of the 1855 Exp.; pp. 226-306, Geographical Memoir of very great value, pp. 261-306, by Dr. J. G. Kohl; pp. 307-331, Meteorology; pp. 332-351, Railroad Report and Estimate; pp. 352-358, Computation of Altitudes; 41 pp.—Appendix A, Height and Distances, Appendix B, Meteorological Register, Index.

Gustavus Sohon, who drew some of the sketches in the report, was a private soldier of the 4th Infantry who accompanied the expedition of Lieut. Mullan to the Bitter Root in 1854. Stevens says he had shown great taste as an artist as well as an ability to learn the Indian language. Stevens took him with him in 1855 to the Blackfoot Council.

Vol. XII, Book II usually marked Vol. XIII, contains the Scientific Reports. Part II, Botanical Report, J. G. Cooper, 1860, 76 pp., 6 plates. Part III, Zoological Report, 1860, Leconte, Suckley, Cooper & Gibbs, VIII, (2), 399 pp., 46 plates (2 insects, 5 mammals, 8 birds, 11 reptiles, 20 fishes; all the list calls for, but some different numbers from the list).

The collation of plates in the Govt. edition agrees with Hasse except that she includes plate 43 of fishes, which Suckley & Cooper say was not published in this edition, nor does the list call for it.

In 1860 this material was printed in New York by Bailliere Bros. as the "Natural History of Washington Territory and Oregon; Edited By Geo. Suckley, M. D., and J. G. Cooper, M. D., Naturalists of the Late N. P. Railroad Exploration, . . . In Quarto. Some plates published in this were not included in the Government edition. 218

BECKWITH, E. G.

Report of Exploration Of A Route For The Pacific Railroad, Near The 38th And 39th Parallels of Latitude, From The Mouth Of The Kansas To Sevier River, In The Great Basin. By Lieut. E. G. Beckwith, Third Artillery.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° Title, Cont. 2 pp., 149 pp. Map (from Westport to Sacramento Valley) and sheet Profile (from Westport to Salt Lake Valley).

Contents:

Pp. 1-87, Journal; pp. 88-98, Summary; pp. 98-103, Note on Methods; pp. 105-149, Barometric and Meteorological Observations.

Report dated Washington, Nov. 25, 1854. This is a revised report, the first one having been sent by Beckwith from Salt Lake Feb. 1, 1854. The party set out June 23rd from the mouth of Kansas River, under command of Capt. J. W. Gunnison who was afterwards killed in Utah (Oct. 26th). Besides Gunnison, the party consisted of Beckwith, R. H. Kern, topographer and artist, Shep-

part Homans, astronomer, Dr. James Schiel, surgeon and geologist, F. Creutzfeldt, botanist, J. A. Snyder, assistant topographer. Escort under command of Capt. R. M. Morris and Lieut. L. S. Baker, John Moses, an Indian as guide and James Sanders, interpreter. The journal was kept by Beckwith. The party proceeded via Bent's Fort, Fort Massachusetts (at Taos they obtained Antoine Leroux as guide), up San Luis Valley, Sawatch Valley, Coochetopa Pass, the Uncompahgre Valley, to the Grand (Gunnison) River (Roubidou's old fort at the junction) and through Wahsatch Pass. Struck the old Spanish trail near Green River. Crossed the river at the ford and followed the trail a short distance. Later followed it through Wahsatch Pass over the mountains to near Seven Lakes and back to Cedar Springs. Gunnison, Kern and Creutzfeldt were killed by Indians near there. The party arrived at Salt Lake Nov. 8th.

Homans made a map from Kern's sketches but the map accompanying the report was made from the same notes by F. W. Egloffstein in Washington. The report was reprinted in the 4th edition of the Pacific Railroad Report, vol. II, 1855, 118 pp., to which were added: Appendix A, pp. 119-124, Letters from Gunnison and Beckwith to Secretary of War during the expedition; Appendix B, pp. 125-128, Explanation of the map and illustrations; map (in Vol. XI) in 4 sections, 13 colored lith. plates, 3 by Kern, 1 by Egloffstein and 9 by J. M. Stanley, after sketches by Kern. The profiles are on the same sheet as those of the other Beckwith expeditions.

The 1857 edition of Capt. Gunnison's book on the Mormons contains a letter from W. W. Drummond, dated Chicago, April 27, 1857, purporting to be a narrative of the death of Gunnison.

A sketch of the portion between the 104th and 110th Meridian appeared in Report of Secretary of War, 29th Cong., 1st Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 29. 219

BECKWITH, E. G.

Report of Explorations For The Pacific Railroad, On The Line Of The Forty-First Parallel Of North Latitude. By Lt. E. G. Beckwith, Third Artillery. 1854.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° 136 pp.

Contents:

Pages 5-67, Journal; 67-77, Summary; 77-81, Tables distances; 82, Geographical positions; 83-119, Meteorological data; 120-136, Geology by J. Schiel. This geological article covers both expeditions beginning at Westport, Mo.

Map in four sections in vol. XI of the 4th edition. The profiles are combined with those of the other expedition on one sheet.

This geological article covers both expeditions beginning at Westport, Mo.

According to Warren's Memoir (Pacific Railroad Report, Vol.

XI, pp. 75) this report was accompanied by a preliminary map, but I conclude that only one map was published at the time covering both the Beckwith expeditions. The only map covering these routes published in this edition covers the entire territory to the Pacific and was made by Egloffstein, as Beckwith states in his letter of transmittal to Secretary of War of Dec. 30, 1854. Apparently no profiles were made, as Warren does not mention them.

This was reprinted in the quarto edition *Pacific R. R. Surveys*, vol. II, in 132 pp., sheet errata, 4 plates of geology and 10 of botany and 13 fine engravings of scenery issued in vol. XI. These plates were after sketches of F. W. Egloffstein. There were added to this edition, pp. 115-132, a Botanical Report on both expeditions by John Torrey and Asa Gray on plants collected by F. Creutzfeldt in the first expedition and J. A. Snyder in the second. Schiel's *Geology*, pp. 96-112.

The party left Salt Lake April 4, 1854, for Fort Bridger and returned to Salt Lake by Weber River. Left Salt Lake May 5th, on orders from Secretary of War, to proceed to the coast. Went via Fish Springs, Valley of the Humboldt, over the Medelin Pass to Fort Reading. They also reconnoitered Noble Pass. Dr. Schiel accompanied the party and the same escort and others, except the ones killed. Egloffstein apparently joined the party at Salt Lake.

S. F. Baird, Chas. Girard, and J. L. Leconte made a report on the zoology of both the Beckwith expedition (vol. X of the 4th edition) in 27 pp. plus 1 of Index, 3 plates mammals, 7 birds, 4 reptiles, 6 fishes, (article on insects omitted). According to Hasse only 4 of birds, although list calls for 5. My copy contains 7 which are all described, and no more. 220

WHIPPLE, A. W.

Report of Explorations For A Railway Route, Near The Thirty-Fifth Parallel Of Latitude, From The Mississippi River To The Pacific Ocean. By Lieut. A. W. Whipple, Corps of Topographical Engineers.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° 154 pp., VI Index, II Errata, 1 map in 2 sheets, sheet profiles (2).

This report dated Washington, July 31, 1854, contains no journal, but a condensed statement by Whipple in first 87 pages, Appendix A, pp. 87-100, and tables and Appendix B and C (tables), pp. 101-154.

The party started from Napoleon, at the mouth of the Arkansas River, and proceeded via Little Rock, Fort Smith, crossed the Canadian, Cross Timbers, Anton Chico, past Tucumcari to Albuquerque, Central New Mexico, Mojave Villages, up the Mojave River, over the Cajon Pass to Los Angeles and concluded at San Pedro. The party consisted of Lieut. J. C. Ives, Asst.; A. H. Campbell, Asst. R. R. Engineer; Jules Marcou, geologist; H. B. Mollhausen, topg. and artist; Dr. C. B. R. Kennerly, doctor and

naturalist; Dr. J. M. Bigelow, surgeon and botanist, and several assistants.

There are chapters written by Campbell, Marcou, Kennerly and Bigelow. D. S. Stanley of the 2nd Dragoons commanded the escort. According to Whipple, L. Blodget in Washington compiled a climatological map from observations made during the survey, which accompanied the report but was not printed.

Antoine Leroux was the guide from Albuquerque to the coast. As this route was to be the government route in case the territory south of the Gila could not be obtained from the Mexican government, it received a large share of official attention. The report was republished in vol. III of the 4^o edition of the Pacific R. R. Surveys.

The contents of the revised report follows: X VII, (1) pp. Part I, Journal not previously printed, 136 pp., 10 plates of scenery (five by Mollhausen, 1 by Campbell, 3 by J. C. Tidbale, and 1 without name, probably by Mollhausen), colored and lithographed by Sarony. Part II, Report of Topographical Features. Wash., 1856. 77 pp., 2 colored plates and 8 plates of diagrams (not previously published, probably by Campbell). Part III, Report on the Indian Tribes by Whipple, Thomas Ewbank, and Prof. W. W. Turner, 1855. Front. colored view of Colorado near Mojave Village, by Campbell, (probably belongs in Part II), 127 pp., 7 colored plates by Mollhausen. Part IV, Report of the Geology of the Route, by W. P. Blake, 1856. VII (1) pp., 2 sheets errata, general report (2), 164 pp., resume of a geological reconnaissance from Napoleon to Los Angeles, by Jules Marcou, pp. 165-175, 3 plates, (1 scenery, 2 fossils), 3 geological maps. In vol. XI are the 2 general maps and sheet of profiles. Part V (vol. IV), Botany of the Expedition, Wash., 1856, by Dr. J. M. Bigelow, John Torrey, Dr. Geo. Engelmann and W. S. Sullivant. VII, 193 pp., large sheet botanical profile (colored), by Dr. Bigelow. 24 sheets cactaceae, 25 plates plants (no. X, should be XI), 10 plates mosses, by Ackerman. Part VI (in vol. IV), Report on The Zoology of the Expedition. Washington, 1856. Field notes and explanation by C. B. R. Kennerly. 17 pp. Appendices—Observations, 288 pp. Part VI, No. 2 (in vol. X), Zoological Report. Washington, 1859. 64 pp. 6 plates mammals, 11 colored birds, 3 reptiles, 14 fishes. (All called for and described in list; no. XIII of mammals in place of VIII, probably misprint in the list).

It will be seen that Marcou did not write the geological report. The reason for this he gives in his Geology of North America. Zurich, 1858. 4^o VI (2), 144 pp., Geological map U. S., Geological map New Mexico. 7 plates, map of United States (copy of one by Maclure, printed in Paris in 1811). In this Marcou reprints his preliminary report in the 8^o edition with extensive notes: A Report on Pope's Exploration made at the request of Pope from observations, and a general description of fossils and geology in the West from his observations while with Lieut. Whipple. The book also contains an exhaustive history of American geology with a bibliography.

Mr. Mollhausen also published a book on this expedition after his return to Germany.

221

POPE, JOHN

Report Of Exploration Of A Route For The Pacific

Railroad, Near The Thirty-Second Parallel Of Latitude, From The Red River To The Rio Grande. By Brevet Captain John Pope, Corps of Topographical Engineers.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° 324 pp. General map with profile on same sheet.

Contents:

Pages 1-4, Title and Contents; 5-64, Report by Pope; 66-122, Diary by J. H. Byrne; 123-4, Tables of Camps; 125-8, Letters by Jules Marcou with Geology; 129-31, Letters by Baird & Booth; 132-306, Tables; 307-324, Catalogues of Plants by Dr. Torrey.

Report dated Wash., Oct. 17, 1854.

The expedition left Doña Ana Feb. 12, 1854, consisting of Captain Pope, Lieut. K. Garrard, assistant engineer, Capt. C. S. Taplin, mineralogist, Dr. W. S. Diffendorfer, surgeon and naturalist, John Byrne, computer, and Lieut. L. H. Marshall in command of the escort. Reached Preston, Texas, May 15. Byrne says they could obtain no one as guide who had been over the route.

Reprinted in Vol. II of the 4th edition of the Pacific R. R. Surveys. IV, (2), 185 pp., 10 plates botany. (Report by Torrey & Gray, pp. 157-178, index 179-185). Geology of the route by W. P. Blake. Leaf explanation, 44 pp., index 45-50, geological map and geological section. In vol. XI, large map with profile at the bottom.

No extended scientific reports on this expedition seem to have been made, at least none were printed. Probably what notes were made were used in the compilation of the general scientific reports on the whole explorations. 222

PARKE, JOHN G.

Report of Explorations For That Portion Of A Railway Route, Near The Thirty-Second Parallel Of Latitude, Lying Between Dona Ana, On The Rio Grande, And Pimas Valleys, On The Gila. By Lieut. Jno. G. Parke, U. S. A., Corps Topographical Engineers.

[Washington: Nicholson, 1855.] (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

8° Title, 53 pp. Map of survey and sheet of profiles.

Contents:

Pages 3-24, Journal; 24-32, Barometric measurements; 33-53, Extracts from Report of Lt. Col. Emory of a Military Reconnaissance made in 1846 and 1847.

Party started from San Diego January 24, 1854, consisting of Parke, Henry Custer, assistant and topographer, Dr. A. Heermann, physician and naturalist, Lieut. George Stoneman, in command of the escort. Went by Warner's Ranch to Fort Yuma and up the

Gila. From the Pimas Villages to Tucson and thence over the southern route to Ft. Fillmore.

Republished in the quarto edition, Pacific R. R. Surveys, vol. II in 28 pp. and the Emory extract separately in 22 pp. No maps published in this edition with this report.

Drs. Heermann and Hallowell submitted a report on birds and reptiles, printed in 1859 in vol. X of the 4^o edition in 24 pp. with 3 colored plates of birds and 1 of reptiles. Bird plates No. 1, IV, VI; reptiles No. II. According to Hasse, however, there should be 6 of birds, although the list only calls for 3, which are all that are described.

In 1854 Parke made another survey from San Jose, Calif., via the coast route to Los Angeles. Started again from San Diego May 26th and followed the emigrant road to Ft. Yuma and went over most of the ground of the 1854 survey to Ft. Fillmore. No journal with this report, which occurs in the 4^o edition, vol. VII. 22 (2), 42 pp. (Part I), 8 colored plates of scenery by A. H. Campbell. (Lith. by A. Hoen, Baltimore, Wash., 1856).

Part II, Geology by Dr. Thomas Antisell, 204 pp. Antisell's report to page 188; T. A. Conrad on palaeontology, 189-196; 10 plates fossils. Order of strata and explanation of plate, 197-204; 14 plates geological sections. (Colored) geological map—San Francisco to Los Angeles, along route of Parke to accompany Thos. Antisell's Report. (Colored) geological plan and section from Rio Grande to Pimas Villages, route of Parke. Part III, Botany by John Torrey, Wash., 1856. 28 pp., 8 plates. Appendix A, Meteorology—Remarks on meteorology by A. H. Campbell; 14 pp., 11 plates. Appendix B, Engineer Charles H. Poole's Report, pp. 15-28. Appendix C, pp. 29-30, Trans. of a Document from the Spanish archives. Appendix D, pp. 31-116, tables. 2 maps and sheet of profile (vol. XI). This last report of Parke's was printed in 1857. 223

LANDER, FRED W.

Synopsis Of A Report Of The Reconnaissance Of A Railroad Route From Puget Sound Via South Pass To The Mississippi River. By Fred W. Lander, Civil Engineer.

Washington, D. C., 1856. (In 33rd Cong., 1st Sess., House Ex. Doc. 129).

Vol. II of the Pacific R. R. Surveys 4^o edition.

4^o 45 pp.

This expedition was a volunteer enterprise of Lander who after going to the coast with the Stevens expedition evidently wished the government to pay his expenses back. He got the Washington legislature to endorse him and tried to get Congress to pay the bill. This report is stated to be revised since first transmitted to the War Department. It was first printed as a part of House Doc. 129, 33rd Cong., 1st Sess.

Lander took 24 pages to expound his views of how best to construct a transcontinental railroad from both a financial and engineering standpoint; then follow pp. 25-28 as to why the northern route is not acceptable, and finally pp. 29-45 mentions briefly his movements, but on the whole in reading this which purports to

be a reconnaissance, one gains the impression that Lander returned to the East by water. His maps were never published.

I have never seen the original Lander report published in octavo as part of Doc. 129, the bound volume of documents containing it being missing in the public institutions here.

Feb. 13, 1858 Lander addressed a letter to the Secretary of the Interior, enclosing a report on the "Practicability of Railroads Through The South Pass," published as a letter of the Secretary of the Interior, 35th Cong., 1st Sess. House Ex. Doc. No. 70. 8° 20 pp. Lander also published, Remarks on the Construction of a First-Class, Double Track Railway to the Pacific and the Difficulties attending its Solution, etc. Washington, 1854. 8° 14 pp., including title. P. P. W. 224

ROSS, ALEXANDER

The Fur Hunters Of The Far West; A Narrative Of Adventures In The Oregon And Rocky Mountains. By Alexander Ross, In 2 Volumes.

London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1855.

8° pp. XV, 333; VIII, 262; Port. Ross, Plate and Map.

Map:

Map Of The Oregon to illustrate Ross's Fur Hunters Of the Far West. Eng. by Ford & West.

Ross was with the Astor Company but joined the Northwest Co. on the breaking up of the Astor enterprise.

Left the Pacific in 1825 and went to Red River Settlement, having received the grant of 100 acres there from Gov. Simpson. Gives a good account of his overland journey.

In 1856 Ross Published: The Red River Settlement; Its Rise, Progress, And Present State. With Some Account of The Native Races And Its General History, To The Present Day. By Alexander Ross, London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1856. 8° Front. (Upper Ft. Garry) XVI, 416 pp.

This brings the history down to about 1850. 225

RYERSON, JOHN

Hudson's Bay; Or, A Missionary Tour In The Territory Of The Hon. Hudson's Bay Company, By The Rev. John Ryerson, Co-Delegate, and Deputation To The Wesleyan Missions In Hudson's Bay: With Brief Missionary Memorials and Illustrations.

Toronto: Published By G. R. Sanderson. . . . 1855.

18° XXIV (incl. title); 190 pp. Port. of Ryerson and 9 other plates.

Ryerson went in from Ft. William to Red River and thence to Norway House and Rossville, thence to York Factory on his way to England. Occupied the summer of 1854. 226

BONNER, T. D.

The Life And Adventures Of James P. Beckwourth, Mountaineer, Scout, And Pioneer, And Chief Of The Crow Nation Of Indians. With Illustrations. Written From His Own Dictation, By T. D. Bonner.

New York: Harpers, . . . 1856.

12° XII, 13-537 pp., Port. Beckwourth, 12 other plates.

The essential truth of this narrative is corroborated by reference to other writers who frequently mention Beckwourth and his exploits. He embarked on mountain life in 1822 with Ashley's company. Party left St. Louis Oct. 11th but this time he did not reach the mountains, having to return with Harris. Next May, however, he started again with Ashley, was on the Green River with him and returned with him via the Yellowstone in 1825. Found Major Pilcher in charge at Ft. Lookout. Speaks of Stewart visiting him with Harrison and Fitzpatrick and a Mr. Brotherton. Relates an experience with Stewart, pp. 278-282.

In 1840 went to New Mexico and began trading on his own account and in 1842 settled at Pueblo, which with some other fur trappers, he built.

Claimed to have arrived in Los Angeles, Calif., in January, 1844, but returned to Pueblo in 1846. Afterward lived in California in Beckwourth Valley. Bancroft says he died in the North Platte country in 1867, aged about 70. 227

CARVALHO, S. N.

Incidents Of Travel And Adventure In The Far West: With Col. Fremont's Last Expedition Across The Rocky Mountains: Including Three Months' Residence In Utah, And A Perilous Trip Across The Great American Desert, To The Pacific. By S. N. Carvalho, Artist to the Expedition.

New York: Derby & Jackson. London: Sampson Low, Son & Co. 1856.

12° Title and half title, VII-XV, 17-380 pp.

I think this should have a front. as all the American printed copies I have seen which bear date of 1857 have a plate.

Went as artist with Fremont's expedition of 1853. Left N. Y. Sept. 5th and Westport about the 23rd. Traveled by Bent's Fort at Big Timber and arrived at Parowan, Salt Lake Valley Feb. 8th, having traveled principally over Beale's and Gunnison's track. At Parowan Carvalho and Egloffstein left Fremont, who continued to California, May 5, 1854, via the southern route. Crossed Cajon Pass to San Bernardino, where he arrived June 9th and thence to Los Angeles.

Carvalho was an artist, but I have not seen any sketches made by him on this expedition. 228

COOKE, P. ST. G.

Scenes And Adventures In The Army; Or, Romance Of

Military Life. By P. St. G. Cooke, Colonel Second Dragoons, U. S. A.

Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston. 1856.

12° XII, 13-342 pp.

Cooke started his prairie life in 1829 as lieutenant in the expedition to the boundary to escort the Santa Fe traders. In 1831 he made a trip overland to the Platte and to the Missouri at Cabanne's a few miles below old Ft. Atkinson at Council Bluffs. Gives a long account of Hugh Glass's adventures.

In 1843 was on a western trip to escort caravan to Santa Fe.

In 1845 (May 23rd), started from Ft. Leavenworth to escort the Oregon emigrants. Arrived at Ft. Laramie June 14th, Colonel Kearny in command. Crossed the South Pass and on July 1st started to return, Fitzpatrick as guide. July 8th met Walker on his way to California. Says he was married to a squaw or squaws, but of much natural ability. July 29th arrived at Bent's Fort and Aug. 24th at Ft. Leavenworth. Book ends with his arrival there.

In spite of the copyright of 1856, I have seen this book catalogued as of 1847, but have never seen any edition earlier than 1857. 229

DAVIS, J.

Mormonism Unveiled: Or a Peep into the Practices of the Latter Day Saints, by a Deluded Brother of the Sect, By J. Davis.

Bristol [Eng.] 1856.

12° 48 pp.

Gives an account of his trip to Louisiana and across the plains to Utah. (Not seen). *230

FERRIS, MRS. B. G.

The Mormons At Home; With some Incidents of Travel from Missouri To California, 1852-3. In a Series Of Letters. By Mrs. B. G. Ferris (wife of the late U. S. Secretary for Utah).

New York: Dix & Edwards, 1856.

12° VIII, 299 pp.

Left Independence Aug. 23, 1852, and arrived at Salt Lake before Oct. 30th. May 5th, 1853, left for California via the Humboldt and Carson Valley and apparently Lassen Pass. 231

GRAY, A. B.

Survey Of A Route For The Southern Pacific R. R. On the 32nd Parallel, By A. B. Gray, For The Texas Western R. R. Company.

Cincinnati, O.: Wrightson & Co. 1856.

8° 110 pp. slip errata, 3 maps, 32 views of scenery.

Maps:

Preliminary Map to accompany Report of A. B. Gray of the Route of the Texas Western Railroad In Connection With The Line Of The Southern Pacific, 1856. Lith. by Middleton, Wallace & Co., Cinc., who also lithographed the Plates and the Map of the World.

The World, Illustrating the Courses of Trade.

Port of San Diego. Lith. by J. Bien, N. Y.

Plates after drawings by Chas. Schuchard, a Texan. They are very good.

Gray's report is dated N. Y., Feb., 1855, but it was not printed until after May 10th (see R. R. Record, Oct. 18).

The views of Ft. Yuma and ruins of Mission of Tumacacari and Calabazas appeared also in the Report of the Sonora Exploring and Mining Co., Cinc., 1856. The mining company was backed by the same interests as the railroad, Major Heintzelman, Poston, Ehrenberg, Brunckow being the active operators of the mining operations and indeed the promoters thereof. (See the Sonora Co's. report for 1856 for Charles D. Poston's account of his journey in the summer of 1856 from Ft. Thorn to Tubac). 232

GREENE, MAX

The Kansas Region: Forest, Prairie, Desert, Mountain, Vale, and River. Descriptions Of Scenery, Climate, Wild Productions, Capabilities of Soil, And Commercial Resources; Interspersed With Incidents Of Travel, And Anecdotes Illustrative of the Character of the Traders and Red Men; To Which Are Added Directions As To Routes, Outfit For The Pioneer, and Sketches of Desirable Localities for Present Settlement. By Max Greene.

New York: Fowler and Wells, 1856.

12° VIII, 9-192. 2 maps.

Maps:

[As front.] [Map of Kansas and adjacent regions] (no title). Marked: Aerography. J. H. Colton & Co., New York.

East Kansas (occupies pages 169-70 in the pagination).

This well written book contains a very good account of the prairie and mountain region with many accounts of the author's own experiences from 1850 to 1855, as well as a history of the Santa Fe trade and descriptions of the Santa Fe trail. 233

MARCY, CAPT. R. B.

Report on an exploration of the Big Wichita and the headwaters of the Brazos River, made in 1854.

[Washington: 1856.] (34 Cong., 1 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 60).

8° 48 pp. Map.

Not seen.

*234

MOFFETTE, JOSEPH F.

The Territories of Kansas And Nebraska: Being An Account Of Their Geography, Resources, And Settlements, By Joseph F. Moffette, Late of Governor Stevens' Overland Expedition. Accompanied By Elaborate Maps.

New York: J. H. Colton & Co., 1856.

18° 84 pp., 24 pp. adv., 2 maps.

Maps:

Nebraska and Kansas, Pub. By J. A. Colton & Co. 1856. (Eastern part only showing counties).

[Another with same title showing territory and the Rocky Mountains.]

Moffette gives a good description of the upper Missouri country, no doubt from personal knowledge. 235

PARKER, W. B.

Notes Taken During The Expedition Commanded By Capt. R. B. Marcy, U. S. A., Through Unexplored Texas, In the Summer and Fall of 1854. By W. B. Parker, Attached to the Expedition.

Philadelphia: Hayes & Zell, 1856.

12° XII, 9-242 pp.

Parker was a civilian friend of Marcy's and went for the adventure. The object of the expedition was to locate an Indian reserve in N. W. Texas for the Indians in the State of Texas. Party left Ft. Smith June 1st, Dr. G. G. Shumard of Ft. Smith accompanying them. They proceeded via Ft. Washita to the Little Wichita, and the headwaters of the Brazos, where the survey was made on Clear Fork. Returned to Ft. Smith Oct. 15th.

236

SONORA EXPLORING AND MINING CO.

Report Of The Sonora Exploring and Mining Co., Made To The Stockholders, December, 1856.

Cincinnati: Railroad Record Print. 1856.

8° 43, (1) pp., 4 views, 4 maps.

The company occupied as headquarters in Arizona the old presidio of Tubac which had been occupied up to the transfer of the territory. Herman Ehrenberg, the engineer and surveyor of the

company, was the most active explorer in the Southwest. He drew three of the above mentioned maps, the other being reduced from the western part of Gray's map attached to the "Survey of a Route for the Southern Pacific R. R." The report contains extracts from C. D. Poston's report of a trip from El Paso to Tubac.

Same September, 1857. Cincinnati: Railroad Record Print. 1857. 8° 24 pp., 3 views, same general map as in the 1856 report.

Same, Second Annual Report. . . . Cinc.. 1858. 8° 16 pp. Gives some account of the Crabb filibustering expedition.

Same, Third Annual Report, made in March, 1859. New York: W. Minns & Co. 1859. 8° 30 pp.

Same, Fourth Annual Report. . . . March. 1860. New York: W. Minns & Co. 1860. 8° 18 pp.

Same, Report of Frederic Brunckow . . . also a letter from Herman Ehrenberg, etc. Cinc. Railroad Record . . . 8° Front, 47 pp.

Same, Small map of Arizona or the Gadsden Purchase, with the Position of its Silver mines. . . . 1859.

During these operations the first newspaper in Arizona, the *Arizona*, was started at Tubac. In this pamphlet Brunckow who was killed by the Apaches later, in 1859, gives an historical account of his career and this mining enterprise, the first American mining enterprise in the Southwest.

Elliott's History of Arizona gives a few details of Ehrenberg's career obtained from C. D. Poston who says Ehrenberg came with him to Arizona first in 1854 from Sonora. Bancroft, in his *Pioneer Register* to his History of California, says Ehrenberg went overland to Oregon in 1844. In 1847 he arrived at the Sandwich Islands from California, and according to Bancroft came to California just before or during the gold rush in 1848. He was killed by an Indian at Dos Palos in the Mojave Desert in 1866. But little is known of his early career except that he took part in the Texas revolution in 1836 and wrote a book about it. See Raine's *Bibl. of Texas* for a note about him. He was a great map maker. I have several published by him in San Francisco before 1860.

237

UDELL, JOHN

Incidents Of Travel To California, Across The Great Plains; Together With The Return Trips Through Central America and Jamaica; To Which Are Added Sketches Of The Author's Life. By John Udell.

Jefferson, Ohio: Printed For The Author At The Sentinel Office, 1856.

12° VIII, 9-302 pp., 1 leaf errata. Port. Udell.

Started May 1, 1850, from Davis Co., Iowa, and went by Council Bluffs, Ft. Laramie, Ft. Bridger, Salt Lake, Humboldt River, Carson Valley and arrived at Placerville August 29th. Went home in 1851 via the Nicaragua route. May 5, 1852, started again for California from Missouri. Crossed the Missouri at Trader's Point at the Plattsville Ferry. Went up the Platte, passed Ft. Laramie, Ft. Bridger, Salt Lake, the Humboldt, Carson Valley and arrived at Placerville Sept. 20. In 1853 returned via Panama.

April 24, 1854, started again for California from Missouri via Council Bluffs, followed practically the same road as the former trip and arrived at Placerville October 3rd. In 1855 returned to the States again.

Udell was a Baptist clergyman, born June 22, 1775, in James St., New York City. The family kept moving West and finally landed in Ashtabula Co., Ohio, and Udell lived at Jefferson and after various moves landed in Missouri and then back to Ohio again.

The book, besides a long account of his restless wanderings, contains articles on California, the Constitution of the U. S., Central America, etc., Salt Lake and the Mormons and the Pacific Railroad.

Udell made another trip in 1858-9 of which he published an extended account:

Journal Of John Udell, Kept During A Trip Across The Plains, Containing An Account Of The Massacre Of A Portion Of His Party By The Mohave Indians, In 1859. [Entered Accounting to Act of Congress].

Jefferson: Ashtabula Sentinel Steam Press Print. 1868.

8° 47 pp. incl. title and a portrait of Udell on reverse of 47. P. P. W., with same title.

This time he went by the Santa Fe Trail and was obliged to spend the winter of 1858-9 at Albuquerque. In the spring he went by Beale's road through the Mohave to Los Angeles.

Very rare pamphlet.

. 238

UPHAM, CHARLES WENTWORTH

Life, Explorations And Public Service of John Charles Fremont. By Charles Wentworth Upham. With Illustrations.

Boston: Ticknor and Fields. MDCCCLVI.

12° Port. Fremont, Title V-VII, 9-355 (1) pp. 13 other Plates, including Portrait of Carson.

Pages 273-300 contain an account of Fremont's fourth expedition, mostly contained in letters from Fremont: To Benton, Bent's Fort, Nov. 17, 1848; to Mrs. Fremont, Taos, Jan. 27, 1849; to Mrs. Fremont, Taos, Feb. 6, 1849; to Benton, Socorro, Feb. 24, 1849. Pages 327-332 contain short account of the fifth expedition of 1853-4, including a letter from Fremont to Benton, dated Parawan (Utah) Feb. 9, 1854.

Also a life by John Bigelow. New York, 1856. 8° X, 11-480, Port. of Fremont and Ill. In the Century for March, 1891, will be found several articles on the Fremont explorations, including one entitled "Rough Times In Rough Places. A Personal Narrative of the terrible experiences of Fremont's fourth Expedition." This is made up of the records and diary of Micajah McGehee, a member of the expedition. The part printed records only the experiences of the party after entering the mountains Nov. 26, 1848.

McGehee gives a long account of Bill Williams, who he says was killed in the spring, together with Dr. Kern, while searching for lost property. 239

WARREN, G. K.

Explorations In The Dakota Country, In The Year 1855. By Lieut. G. K. Warren, Topographical Engineer of the "Sioux Expedition."

Washington: A. O. P. Nicholson, Printer. 1856. (34th Cong., 1st Sess. Senate Ex. Doc. 76).

8° Title, 79 pp., VI index and errata. 3 maps.

Maps:

Section of map compiled in P. R. R. office designed to illustrate Lt. Warren's Report of Military Reconnaissance of the Dakota Country. Shows routes of Long, Nicolet, Fremont & Capt. Stansbury.

Map giving location of different bands of Indians, etc., and Barometric Profile Fort Pierre to Fort Kearny.

Sketch of the Blue Water Creek, made by Warren.

No journal; only general description of the route. The Sioux expedition was under the orders of Gen. Harney, and took place in the summer of 1855. 240

BRYAN, F. T.

[Exploration for a road from Ft. Riley to Bridger's Pass, in 1856].

Letter of Francis T. Bryan, St. Louis, Feb. 19, 1857.

Report on the topography of the country between Lodge Pole Creek, Cache la Poudre, and the South Platte, in Connection with an exploration for a road from Fort Riley to Bridger's Pass. By John Lambert. St. Louis, March 21, 1857.

Report of a Geological expedition from Fort Leavenworth to Bryan's Pass By H. Englemann, geologist and mining engineer.

The last two papers are attached to the report of Bryan's who was in charge of the party and together they form Appendix H, pp. 455-520, of the Senate Ex. Doc. 11, 35 Cong., 1 Sess., or House Doc. 2, same pagination.

This exploration occupied the summer of 1856 and Bryan's diary is printed. Map not published. Appendix L, pp. 525, consists of a letter from Capt. John H. Dickerson who located a road from Omaha to new Ft. Kearney. The map was not published with the report. 241

CHANDLESS, WILLIAM

A Visit To Salt Lake; Being A Journey Across The Plains And A Residence In The Mormon Settlements at Utah. By William Chadless.

London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1857.

12° XII, 346 pp. Map.

Map:

Map Showing The Author's Route. Standridge & Co., Lith., London.

Left Atchison as wagon driver in July, 1855, via Ft. Bridger and arrived at Salt Lake about Nov. 1st. First 133 pp. devoted to the trip. Part II gives an account of Salt Lake and the Mormons. Jan., 1856, started for California via Fillmore, Cedar City, Las Vegas, San Bernardino and Los Angeles, arriving in San Francisco by water Feb. 8th.

A very entertaining book.

242

DAVIS, W. W. H.

El Gringo; Or, New Mexico And Her People. By W. W. H. Davis, Late United States Attorney.

New York: Harper & Brothers, 1857.

12° XII, 13-432 pp. Front.; 12 other plates included in the pagination. Plates by Col. Eaton & F. A. Percy of El Paso.

Davis left Independence Nov. 1st, 1853, by the Santa Fe trail. He also made an excursion into the Navajo country in the summer of 1855. Besides a sketch of the history of New Mexico and the first written by one who had access to the archives, it contains practically a diary of Davis' stay.

243

EMORY, WILLIAM H.

United States And Mexican Boundary Survey. Report Of William H. Emory Major First Cavalry and U. S. Commissioner. Volume I.

Washington: Cornelius Wendell, Printer. 1857. (34th Cong., 1st Sess. House Ex. Doc. 135).

4° XVI, 258 pp., 2 maps, meteorological chart, profile and geological section.

Part II—Geological Reports of Doctor C. C. Parry and Asst. Arthur Schott. Notes By W. H. Emory. Palaeontology and Geology of the Boundary, By James Hall of Albany, New York. Description of Cretaceous And Tertiary Fossils, By T. A. Conrad, Esq.

VIII, 174 pp., 21 plates, eng. by J. E. Gavit & Dougal, map.

Maps to Part I:

Map showing magnetic observations.

Map Of The U. S. And Their Territories Between the Mississippi and the Pacific Ocean and Part of Mexico. Compiled from Surveys made under the order of W. H. Emory, etc. By Thomas Jekyll, 1857-8.

Plates to Part I:

12 colored lithographs by Sarony, Major & Knapp; 9 steel engravings, from scenes by Arthur Schott, Weyss and Vaudricourt, engraved by James D. Smille (contains an engraved view of Monument Mt., page 96, not given in list of plates); 66 outline sketches on 33 plates.

Map to Part II:

Map illustrating General Geological Features West of the Mississippi River. . . . By James Hall, etc.

Vol. II, in 2 parts, was published in Washington, 1859. Part I contains the Botany in 270 pp. with 61 plates, and the Coctacea in 78 pp. and 75 plates. An introductory, "View along the Gila,—*Cereus Giganteus*," not numbered nor included in the description. Part II contains: Mammals, in 62 pp. with 27 plates; Birds in 32, (1) pp. with 25 colored plates; Reptiles, in 35 pp. with 41 plates; Ichthyology, in 85, II pp. with 41 plates.

The reports of Lieut. N. Michler and Dr. C. C. Parry embrace most of the journal contained in this report as Emory does not give his own but confines himself to observations on the business of the Commission, the state of the country, Indians, etc. 244

FROEBEL, JULIUS

Aus America, Erfahrungen, Reisen und Studien. Von Julius Froebel. 2 Vols.

Leipzig: 1857-58.

8° XVI (1) 550; XVI, 616 pp.

Translated as: Seven Years' Travel In Central America, Northern Mexico And The Far West Of The United States. By Julius Von Froebel. With Numerous Illustrations.

London: Richard Bentley, MDCCCLIX.

8° XIV (2), 587 pp., 8 plates.

Went to Chihuahua in 1852 via Santa Fe trail, returning in 1853 via Presidio del Norte and San Antonio, Texas. Left Independence Aug. 17th, arriving Chihuahua Nov. 23rd, 1853. Oct. 10th again left New York by steamer and arrived at Galveston on the 25th. Arrived El Paso March 23, 1854 and following June started for California via Santa Cruz and Tucson, down the Gila, and arrived at Los Angeles Sept. 6th.

One of the most interesting of all books of travel through the country. 245

MOWRY, SYLVESTER

Memoir Of The Proposed Territory Of Arizona. By Sylvester Mowry, U. S. A., Delegate Elect.

Washington: Henry Polkinhorn, Printer. 1857.

8° 30 pp. inc. title. Map.

Cover title same.

This memoir is sometimes catalogued with a map but I see no evidence in it that any map was issued with it and conclude that where one occurs, it is inserted probably from one of the Sonora Exploring Co's. pamphlets. This is the most important work dealing with the conditions in Arizona after the Gadsden Treaty and before the Civil War.

Pages 29-30 embody a petition from residents to Congress praying for the erection of the Gadsden purchase into a territory.

A very valuable memoir by Mowry on the Indian tribes of Arizona, dated Sept. 22, 1857, will be found on pp. 582-93 of the Report of the Secretary of the Interior, 35 Cong., 1 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 11. 246

STRATTON, R. B.

Captivity of The Oatman Girls Being An Interesting Narrative of Life Among Apache and Mohave Indians: Containing Also An Interesting account of the Massacre of The Oatman Family, by the Apache Indians in 1851; the narrow escape of Lorenzo D. Oatman; the Capture of Olive A. and Mary A. Oatman; The Death by Starvation, of the latter; the Five Years of Suffering and Captivity of Olive A. Oatman; also her singular recapture in 1856; as given by Lorenzo D. and Olive A. Oatman, the only survivors of the family, to the author, R. B. Stratton.

San Francisco: Whitton, Towne & Co., 1857.

Cover title, regular title as follows:

Life Among The Indians: Being an Interesting Narrative of the Captivity of the Oatman Girls, Among the Apache and Mohave Indians. Containing [then to the end the same as cover title].

12° IV, 5-138 pp. Illustrations including portrait of Olive in the text.

The Oatman family formed part of a party organized in 1849 in Illinois to make a settlement near the junction of the Gila and Colorado rivers. The expedition left Independence early in August, 1850, and traveled by the Santa Fe trail but did not go to Santa Fe; instead they followed the Rio Grande to Socorro and started over the Cook and Kearny route. Passed Tubac and Tucson and arrived at the Pima Village February 16, 1851. The massacre occurred about midway between here and Ft. Yuma.

This is the genuine original edition, only a few of which are in existence in spite of the fact that in the preface to the second

edition Stratton says 5,000 copies were sold. The second edition was published a few months later in 12° 231 pp. Port. Olive and small map occupy two leaves after the title (both included in the pagination). Issued both in cloth and paper covers. 247

BARTLESON, JOHN

Diary of a trip from Fort Bridger, Utah Territory, via Bridger's Pass and Laramie Plains to Fort Laramie, Nebraska Territory, by Mr. John Bartleson.

Pages 52-6 of The Report of the Secretary of War of Dec. 6, 1858. 35 Cong., 2 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. No. 1.

The expedition took place in December, 1857.

248

BEALE, E. F.

Wagon Road From Fort Defiance To The Colorado River. Letter From The Secretary of War Transmitting The Report of the Superintendent, May 10, 1858.

[Washington: 1856.] (35th Cong., 1st Sess. House Ex. Doc. 124).

8° 87 pp. Map.

Map:

Preliminary Map of the Western 'Portion of the Reconnaissance and Survey made by Capt. A. W. Whipple in 1853-4. With additions, By E. F. Beale, Supt. 1857-8.

This is Beale's Report with Journal. Report dated Wash., April 26, 1858. Left San Antonio, Texas, June 25th, 1857, and went through to Los Angeles, and returned during the winter to a point near Ft. Defiance. Beale had the famous camels with him on this trip. The route was by Ft. Clarke, Ft. Lancaster, Ft. Davis, El Paso, up the Rio Grande to Albuquerque, thence over a new road by Zuñi to the mouth of the Mohave River and Ft. Tejon. 249

[CONWAY, CORNELIUS]

The Utah Expedition, Containing a General Account of the Mormon Campaign, With Incidents of Travel on the Plains, Account of Indian Tribes, From Its Commencement to the Present Time. By a Wagon-master of the Expedition.

Cinc.: 1858.

8° 48 pp.

Not seen.

*250

CRAKES, SYLVESTER, JUN

Five Years A Captive Among The Black-Foot Indians: Or, A Thrilling Narration Of the Adventures, Perils and Suffering Endured By John Dixon And His Companions, Among The Savages Of The Northwest Territory Of North America. Never Before Published. By Sylvester Crakes, Jun.

Columbus: Osgood & Pearce, Printers. 1858.

12° Front. VI, 7-224 pp., 4 other plates.

This is a romance, possibly based on some real captivity at a much later date than the one fixed by Crakes.

See Dunn's "Oregon Territory," page 156, for a strange story of one, Bird. 251

MARCY, R. B.

[Account of R. B. Marcy's March from Camp Scott to New Mexico and return].

In Report of the Sec'y of War, pp. 187-201 of Sen. Ex. Doc. 1, 35 Cong., 2 Sess.

This is a report of Marcy's, dated June 12, 1858, of the very interesting expedition during the winter of 1857-8 to New Mexico to procure animals. He crossed over to the Green River, taking the southern route. On his return he passed up the east side of the Rockies, by Fountain and Cherry creeks, and thence over to the North Platte on the Laramie Plains. *252

MINNESOTA. LEGISLATURE. HOUSE.

Report From A Select Committee Of The House of Representatives, On The Overland Emigration Route From Minnesota To British Oregon. With An Appendix. 500 Copies Ordered Printed.

Saint Paul: Earle S. Goodrich 1858.

8° 100 pp., incl. title.

The report embraces pp. 3-6, the rest being appendices consisting of various documents, including extracts from Simpson's "Voyage Around The World, 1847." The object was to open a route to the Frazer River mines.

Appendix No. II: Particulars of the gold discovery on Frazer and Thompson rivers, and of emigration thither.

Appendix No. VII: Memoir of the Selkirk Settlement, by J. A. Wheelock. 253

MOLLHAUSEN, BALDUIN

Tagebuch Einer Raize Vom Mississippi Nach Den Küsten Der Südsee. Von Balduin Möllhausen.

Eingeführt Von Alexander Von Humboldt. (Vignette—Colorado River) Mit 13 Illustrationen

Leipzig: Herman Mendelssohn. 1858.

Large 4° Half title, leaf ded. to the King, 3 leaves list subscribers, XIV of introduction, preface and contents; new half title, 494 pp, 2 pp. explanation of map, 13 colored plates, map, inscription on rock between 268-9, numerous other illustrations in text.

Map:

Karte zu Balduin Möllhausen's Reise in Jahre 1853-1854 Von Dr. Henry Lange.

A very beautiful book, translated into English by Mrs. Percy Sinnett as:

Diary Of A Journey From The Mississippi To The Coasts Of The Pacific With A United States Government Expedition. By Baldwin Möllhausen, Topographical Draughtsman And Naturalist To The Expedition. With An Introduction By Alexander Von Humboldt And Illustrations In Chromo-Lithography. Translated by Mrs. Percy Sinnett. In Two Volumes.

London: Longman, Brown, Green, 1858.

XXX (Incl. title and half title), (2) pp., map of route, 352 pp., 6 colored plates; X pp. (incl. title and half title), (2), 397 pp., 5 colored plates and 8 full woodcuts.

Map:

Map Illustrating Maldwin Möllhausen's Travels From The Mississippi To The Coast Of The Pacific In the Years 1853-54. Eng. by Weller.

The colored plates of the original are reproduced reduced; two tree plates appearing, however, as woodcuts.

This is a very interesting account of the Whipple expedition, much more interesting than the official journal printed in the Govt. quarto edition. *254

PETERS, DE WITT C.

The Life And Adventures Of Kit Carson, The Nestor Of The Rocky Mountains, From Facts Narrated By Himself. By De Witt C. Peters, M. D., Late Assistant Surgeon, U. S. A. With Original Illustrations, Drawn By Lumley, Engraved by N. Orr & Co.

New York: W. R. C. Clark & Co. MDCCCLVIII.

8° Title, leaf ded. to Col. St. Vrain, leaf letter endorsement by St. Vrain & Beaubien, III-XII, 13-534 pp. Port. Carson and nine other plates.

Peters was stationed for some time at Fort Massachusetts in the San Luis Valley and there became very well acquainted with Carson, from whom he learned many of the facts regarding his career, the rest being obtained from printed documents, largely Fremont's reports.

The book was also put out in 1859 with the same title (except change of date) illustrations, etc. The only other changes I have discovered consist in the names of Carson, St. Vrain & Beaubien in the leaves of Dedication, being printed in facsimile of their hand writing instead of ordinary type as in 1858.

Some time later Beadle & Co. published: *The Life and Times of Christopher Carson, the Rocky Mountain Scout and Guide, . . .* N. Y. and London: Beadle & Co. 12° Front., 94 pp. Compiled chiefly from Peters & Fremont, by Edward S. Ellis. 255

REID, JOHN C.

Reid's Tramp; Or, A Journal Of The Incidents Of Ten Months Travel Through Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Sonora, and California. Including Topography, Climate, Soil, Minerals, Metals And Inhabitants; With A Notice Of The Great Inter-Oceanic Railroad. By John C. Reid.

Selma, Alabama: John Hardy & Co. 1858.

12° Title; leaf copy. and ded.; 2 leaves of int., 9-237 pp.

Left Marion, Alabama, Sept. 1, 1857, with a party known as the Mesilla Valley Company, for the purpose of exploring the Gadsden purchase. Arrived at Ft. Bliss Nov. 15. At Ft. Thorne joined forces with Major Lane. Feb. 8 arrived at Rancho De las Calabasas, a military outpost, apparently their destination. Charles K. Poston had just arrived as agent for a Cincinnati company. In March, 1857, Crabb arrived and Reid gives an account of the origin and results of the expedition. Reid, himself, and the party enlisted. Went to Tucson, April 22, and left for California April 24. Visited San Diego. Spent a short time only in S. F. and returned via Panama. 256

SMET, P. J. De

Cinquante Nouvelles Lettres Du R. P. De Smet, De La Compagnie De Jésus Et Missionnaire En Amérique, Publiées Par Éd. Terwecoren, de La Même Compagnie.

Paris, Tournai: H. Casterman Éditeur. 1858.

12° IX (1) incl. title and half title, 502 pp. and leaf errata.

Contains an account of his visit to the Sioux Indians and the Bad Lands in September and October, 1848. Leaving St. Louis June 7, he went to Ft. Union by steamer. From there to Ft. Laramie overland, where he attended the Grand Council of the Indians in September, of which he gives a long account. On Sept. 25 he left on his return, overland via Ft. Kearny with Major Fitzpatrick and arrived at St. Louis Oct. 22 via Westport.

Pages 42-108 contain: *Voyage au Grand Desert En 1851.*

The rest of the letters are largely biographical sketches of various Jesuits of the West.

This was translated as: *Western Missions and Missionaries. A Series of Letters* by Rev. P. J. de Smet, . . . New York: James B. Kirker, late Edward Dunnigan and Brothers. 1863. 12° (4), 7-532 pp.

Most of these letters had previously appeared either in the *Annales de la Propagation de la Foi* or in *The Precis Historiques*.

257

SPALDING, C. C.

Annals Of The City of Kansas: Embracing Full Details Of The Trade And Commerce Of The Great Western Plains, Together With Statistics Of The Agricultural, Mineral And Commercial Resources Of The Country West, South And South-West, Embracing Western Missouri, Kansas, The Indian Country, And New Mexico. By C. C. Spalding.

Kansas City: Van Horn & Abeel's Printing House. 1858.

8° Title, leaf ded., leaf preface, leaf contents, pp. 9-111. 7 plates.

This book, a great rarity, of which only a few copies are known, contains some short descriptions of the Santa Fe trade. It is in cloth with "Annals Of The City Of Kansas And The Great Western Plains," on the side. It is sometimes stated to be the first book bound in Kansas City.

258

STEVENS, ISAAC I.

Address On The Northwest, Before The American Geographical and Statistical Society, Delivered At New York, December 2, 1858, By Isaac I. Stevens.

Washington: G. S. Gideon, Printer. 1858.

8° 56 pp. incl. title.

This contains the conclusions of Stevens drawn from his explorations in the Northwest with comparison of distances by various routes.

259

STEVENS, ISAAC I.

A Circular Letter to Emigrants Desirous Of Locating In Washington Territory. By Isaac I. Stevens, Delegate in Congress.

Washington: George S. Gideon, Printer. 1858.

8° 21 pp.

Stevens' advice is limited to the choice of routes across the country from the Missouri River, the advantages of Washington

being set forth in a letter of Governor McMullin, dated Olympia, Nov. 17, 1857, which occupies most of the pamphlet. 260

WADSWORTH, W.

The National Wagon Road Guide, From St. Joseph And Council Bluffs, on The Missouri River, via. South Pass of the Rocky Mountains To California. Containing, map of the Route, including the Salt Lake Country, With An Appendix. By W. Wadsworth.

San Francisco: Whitton, Towne & Co. 1858.

Cover title: The National Wagon Road Guide, San Francisco 1858.

12° VIII (incl. title and cover title), front., 9-160 pp.

Copy in Bancroft Library. No map, but probably should have one. 261

WARREN, G. K.

Preliminary report of Lieut. G. K. Warren, Topographical Engineer, to Captain A. A. Humphreys, Topographical Engineer, in charge of Exploration and Surveys, War Department. Dated Wash., Nov. 24, 1858.

Report of Secy. of War, 35 Cong, 2nd Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 1.

8° pp. 620-747.

262

BLAKISTON, CAPTAIN

Report on the Expedition of the Kootanie and Boundary Passes of the Rocky Mountains in 1858. By Captain Blakiston, Royal Artillery.

Occupies pp. 237-254 with map, of occasional papers of the Royal Artillery Institution No. 12, May, 1859.

Printed at the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.

Blakiston left Bow Fort Aug. 22, 1858. He was connected with the Palliser party. 263

BYERS, WILLIAM N., AND KELLOM, JOHN H.

A Hand Book To The Gold Fields Of Nebraska And Kansas; Being A Complete Guide To The Gold Regions Of The North And South Platte, And Cherry Creek, Embracing A Reliable Description Of The Country, Climate, Streams, Scenery, Etc; Different Routes From The Mississippi River To The Mines, The Best Camping Places On Each Route, And A Reliable Map Of The Same; And Valu-

able Information As Regards A Complete Outfit For The Journey: Containing Narratives of Trips to and from the Gold Regions in the Years 1858-59. By William N. Byers, Late Government Surveyor, And Jno. H. Kellom, Supt. of Pub. Instruction of Nebraska.

Chicago: Published By D. B. Cooke & Co. 1859.

12° Map; leaf contents; title; leaf "To the Reader"; pp. 5-113; 15 advt.

Issued with printed covers, which I have not seen, either in January or February, 1859. As my copy lacks covers, there may have been more than 15 pages of advertisements at end. The Guide is by Byers who was afterward for many years owner of the Rocky Mountain News of Denver.

There is a long letter from M. D. Downs describing his trip to the mines in Sept. and Oct., 1858. On page 43, Byers refers to Pike's Peak pamphlets recently issued at Lawrence, Kansas, and Pacific City, Iowa; also refers to Judge F. Street's California guide, published some years before [Cinc. 1851].

The map is a single page affair entitled, Map of the Gold Regions, With the Routes Thereto. 264

CAMPBELL, ALBERT H.

Pacific Wagon Roads. Letter From The Secretary Of The Interior, Transmitting A report upon the several wagon roads constructed under the direction of the Interior Department, dated Feb. 19, 1859. Report by Albert H. Campbell.

[Washington: 1859.] (35th Cong., 2nd Sess. House Ex. Doc. 108).

8° 125 pp. 6 maps.

Maps:

Map of the Fort Ridgeley & South Pass Road.

Preliminary Map of the Central Section of the Ft. Kearny, South Pass & Honey Lake Road, by F. W. Lander.

Map of the Western Division of the same, by F. A. Bishop.

Map No. I of the El Paso-Ft. Yuma Road, by N. A. Hutton.

Map No. II of the El Paso-Ft. Yuma Road, by N. A. Hutton.

Map of the Wagon Road from Platte River to Running Water River, by Sites.

Contains following reports from Supts. in the field:

W. H. Nobles, Ft. Ridgeley & South Pass Road, including Report of Sam A. Medary, Engineer.

F. W. Lander, Ft. Kearney, South Pass, Honey Lake Road.

John Kirk, Western Div. Kearney, South Pass, Honey Lake Road.

Francis A. Bishop, Eng. West. Div. Ft. Kearney, S. Pass Road.

James B. Leach, Supt. El Paso & Ft. Yuma Road.

N. H. Hutton, Eng. El Paso & Ft. Yuma Road.

George L. Sites, Supt. Platte River, Dakota and l'Eau qui Court Road. 265

GOLD MINES IN KANSAS

A Complete Guide to the Gold Mines in Kansas and Nebraska, with a Description of the Shortest and only All Railroad Route to Kansas,

Boston: George C. Rand and Avery. [1859].

4° 11 pp.

Not seen. From Sabin 15054 who locates a copy in Harvard Library. *266

DAWSON, S. J.

Report On The Exploration Of The Country Between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement, And Between The Latter Place And The Assiniboine And Saskatchewan. By S. J. Dawson, Esquire, C. E.

Printed by Order of the Legislative Assembly.

Toronto: John Lovell, Printer. 1859.

4° Title, 44 pp. (no pagination), 3 maps.

Maps:

Map Showing the Route by Road & Navigation for connecting the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

Profile of Route by Grand Portage, from Lake Superior to Rainy Lake.

Plan showing the Region explored by Dawson and his Party between the Lake and the Great Saskatchewan, Aug., 1857 to Nov. 1, 1858.

Dawson's letter of Feb. 22, 1859, says he is submitting six maps but evidently only three were published. 267

DUNIWAY, MRS. ABIGAIL.

Captain Gray's Company; Or Crossing The Plains And Living In Oregon. By Mrs. Abigail Duniway.

Portland, Oregon: Printed And Published By S. J. McCormick. 1859.

12° IV (2) 7-342.

A noted romance with true picture of crossing the plains in the 50's, probably Mrs. Duniway's own experience. She crossed the plains in 1852. Written in the form of extracts from a journal. 268

GOLD REGION OF KANSAS

Guide to the New Gold Region of Western Kansas and Nebraska., With Map.

New York. 1859.

18° 32 pp.

From Sabin 29210 who locates a copy in N. Y. State Library.

*269

GUNN, O. B.

New Map and Hand-Book of Kansas & the Gold Mines. Containing Descriptions of the Indian Tribes Soil with Descriptions of all the Routes to the New Gold Mines. . . . By O. B. Gunn. . . .

Pittsburgh: Printed by W. S. Haven. 1859.

12° 71 pp.

Map:

Gunn's new map of Kansas and the Gold Mines, embracing all the Public Surveys up to the 6th Principal Meridian. Compiled from the original field notes by O. B. Gunn. Wyandotte, K. T., 1859. Lith. by Wm. Schuchman, Pittsburgh.

Sabin 29282 who locates a copy in Astor and Boston Public Library. I formerly had a copy of the map.

*270

HIND, HENRY YOULE

North-West Territory. Reports Of Progress; Together With A Preliminary And General Report On The Assiniboine And Saskatchewan Exploring Expedition, Made Under Instructions From The Provincial Secretary, Canada. By Henry Youle Hind, M. A.

Printed by Order of the Legislative Assembly.

Toronto: John Lovell. 1859.

4° 210 pp. (no pagination); 2 plates with leaf each of explanation.

Maps:

Cross Section.

Survey of the Saskatchewan between Cedar Lake and Lake Winnipeg.

Survey of the Qu' Appele Valley.

Exposure on Deer Island (Woodcut).

Geological map of a Portion of Rupert's Land (Geological sections, 3 on 1 sheet).

Map of Portion of Rupert's Land, (in four sections).

Map of Saskatchewan and Winnipeg Lake.

HORNER, W. B.

Horner's Kansas And Nebraska Gold Regions, And New Rail Road And Route Map, To The Gold Mines. Published By W. B. Horner, No. 75 Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois.

Chicago: Wm. H. Tobey & Co., Printers, 1859.

(Cover title, regular title as follows):

The Gold Regions of Kansas and Nebraska. Being A Complete History of The First Year's Mining Operations. Also, Geographical, Climatological, And Statistical Description of the Great Northwest, Showing an Unoccupied Territory of over One Million Square Miles of Rich Country, Being A Complete Guide to The Gold Mines. By W. H. Horner.

Chicago: W. H. Tobey & Co., 1859.

8° 67 pp., inc. title, 7 pp. ads (one long sheet).

Map:

W. B. Horner's Railway & Route Map to the Gold Regions In Nebraska and Kansas. Copy. by Horner; Engraved by Mr. Gemmell.

Preface dated Chicago, Jan'y 29, 1859. The information was derived chiefly from T. C. Dickson, one of the Laurence Company of 1858. Also quotes from Luke Tierney's account and an account in the N. Y. Tribune, by W. W. Remmius.

The Smith of Oaks & Smith Guide was Stephen W. Smith, a plainsman attached to Col. Sumner's expeditions, who, together with N. Sargent, helped compile Horner's map and vouched for its accuracy.

Pages 23-30 consist of extracts from newspapers from various miners of 1858; pp. 42-61, the routes, the descriptions, equipment, tables of distances, etc.

Copy in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

*272

KANE, PAUL

Wanderings Of An Artist Among The Indians Of North America From Canada To Vancouver's Island And Oregon Through The Hudson's Bay Company's Territory And Back Again. By Paul Kane.

London: Longman, 1859.

8° XVII, (1), 455, (8), pp., map and 8 colored plates.

Map:

Map to illustrate Mr. Kane's Travels In The Territory Of The Hudson's Bay Company. Engraved by Edward Weller.

From a diary with little variation.

Left Toronto June 17, 1845, went by Sault St. Marie and after

visiting Green Bay returned via Buffalo to Toronto. Again left Toronto May 9, 1846, with Sir George Simpson, but he going ahead. Kane got to Ft. William the day after the Brigade left, but caught them 35 miles farther on. Then to Ft. Alexander, Red River Settlement, to Norway House, up the Saskatchewan, past Ft. Carlton, thence via the trail to Edmonton. Oct. 10, was at Ft. Assiniboine, thence to Jasper House Nov. 3, Boat Encampment Nov. 16, and then fifteen days down the Columbia to Ft. Vancouver, but with several stops; arrived at Vancouver Dec. 8.

After a trip to Oregon City, Nasqually, and Ft. Victoria, he started for Walla Walla from Vancouver July 2. Visited Dr. Whitman. Went to the Grand Coulee and Ft. Colville and arrived at Boat Encampment Oct. 10, 1847. Returned to Sault St. Marie Oct. 5, 1848.

Kane gives an account of the murder of Whitman which occurred while he was at Ft. Colville. 273

LEE, NELSON

Three Years Among The Camanches.

[Portrait with facsimile signature—Nelson Lee].

The Narrative of Nelson Lee, The Texan Ranger.

Albany: Baker Taylor 1859.

Second Title: Three Years Among The Camanches, The Narrative of Nelson Lee, The Texan Ranger, Containing A Detailed Account of His Captivity Among The Indians, His Singular Escape Through the Instrumentality of his Watch, And Fully Illustrating Indian Life As It Is On The War Path And In The Camp.

Albany: Baker Taylor 1859.

12° first title, XII, inc. 2nd title, 13-224.

Appeared in cloth with "Three Years Among The Camanches" on front cover. May also have been issued in paper wrappers as the first title is on heavy paper and may have been a wrapper. 274

MARCY, RANDOLPH B.

The Prairie Traveller. A Hand-Book For Overland Expeditions. With Maps, Illustrations, And Itineraries Of The Principal Routes Between The Mississippi And The Pacific. By Randolph B. Marcy, Captain U. S. Army. Published By Authority Of The War Department.

New York: Harper & Brothers, 1859.

16° Front. XIII, 15-340 pp. map and 10 cuts on separate leaves, but included in the pagination.

Map:

Sketch of the Different Roads Embraced in the Itineraries.

On page 296 is a small map of the Pike's Peak Gold Region. Marcy was through this country in May, 1853.

Very few had a better knowledge of the Western plains and mountains than Captain Marcy and his experience is here reduced to a compendium of prairie life. The routes of overland travel were well established by 1859 and the various itineraries are set out in this volume, even the one to Pike's Peak Gold Region, only recently discovered. In 1863 Capt. Richard F. Burton who had just made a trip to Salt Lake, published in London a new edition of this with his notes.

The itineraries, pages 255-334 include besides the well known ones: Major Kendrick's published table of distances between the Arkansas Crossing and Santa Fe; from Fort Bridger to City of Rocks, from Capt. Hancock's journal; from Camp Floyd, Utah, to Fort Union, N. M., by Col. W. W. Loring; Guaymus, Mexico, to Tubac, Ariz., from Captain Stone's journal.

Marcy's *Thirty Years of Army Life*, New York, 1866, and his *Border Reminiscences*, N. Y., 1871, give details concerning his prairie and mountain life. 275

MOWRY, SYLVESTER

The Geography And Resources Of Arizona & Sonora: An Address before the American Geographical & Statistical Society, By Hon. Sylvester Mowry, Of Arizona. New York, February 3, 1859. Published By The Society.

Washington: Henry Polkinhorn, 1859.

8° title, 3-48 pp.

*276

PALLISER, CAPTAIN

1. Exploration. British North America. Pappers Relative to the Exploration by Captain Palliser of that portion of British North America which lies between the Northern Branch of the River Saskatchewan and the Frontier of the United States; and between the Red River and Rocky mountains.

London: 1859.

Folio, 64 pp.

Maps:

Map of the Country between the Red River Settlement and the Rocky Mountains.

Sketch of the lower portion of White Fish River.

Sketch of Lakes.

Eight small maps, plans and sketches by J. Hector, on 4 sheets.

Section of the Saskatchewan River, North Branch. Fort Carlton to Mountain House.

2. Further Papers relating to the Exploration by the Expedition under Captain Palliser. . . .

London: 1860.

Folio, 75 pp.

Maps:

Map of Routes of the Expedition. 1858-9.

Sketch Map of Routes of Captain Palliser and Mr. Sullivan. 1859.

Map and Sections of the Kootanie and Boundary Passes of the Rocky Mountains explored by Lieut. Blakiston in 1858.

3. The Journals, detailed Reports, and observations relative to the exploration by Captain Palliser of that portion of British North America, which, in latitude, lies between the British Boundary line and the height of land or watershed of the Northern or Frozen Ocean respectively, and in longitude, between the Western Shore of Lake Superior and the Pacific Ocean. During 1857-1860.

London: 1863.

Folio, 325 pages, plus index, 4 pages.

Maps:

General map of the routes in British North America explored by Capt. Palliser, 1857-1860.

Geological Sketch of the South East of Vancouver Island.

Geological Sketch, Map of Nanaimo in Vancouver Island.

Plan of Nanaimo showing the Coal Mines.

Sections of the Prairies Hudson Bay to Rocky Mts.

The index and maps to the "Journals" appeared as a separate publication in 1865. The collation given, furnished by Henry Stevens, Son & Stiles. *277

PARKER & HUYETT

The Illustrated Miners' Hand Book and Guide to Pike's Peak, with a new and reliable map, showing all the routes, and the gold region of Western Kansas and Nebraska. Illustrated with appropriate engravings. By Parker & Huyett. . . .

St. Louis: 1859.

8° 75 pp. and 37 pp. adv., map, 6 engravings.

Not seen. Description from Bradford.

*278

PARSONS, WM. B.

The New Gold Mines of Western Kansas: Being A

Complete Description of the newly Discovered Gold Mines, The Different Routes, Camping Places, Tools And Outfit, and Containing Everything Important For The Emigrant and Miner To Know. By Wm. B. Parsons, Who passed the Summer of 1858 on the Plains and in the Mines.

Cincinnati, Ohio: Geo. S. Blanchard 1859.

12° Tit., leaf preface, 5-63 pp.

At head of title: New And Enlarged Edition.

The only copy I have seen is my own, which is imperfect, containing 62 pp. only, but Sabin gives it with 63 pp. In the preface which is dated Cincinnati, Feb., 1859, Parsons says the first edition was published in Dec., 1858, according to Sabin, in Lawrence, Kansas. Byers, pp. 43 of his guide, also refers to Pike's Peak pamphlet issued in Lawrence, Kansas. 279

PRATT & HUNT

A Guide to the Gold Mines of Kansas: Containing an Accurate and Reliable Map of the most direct Routes from the Atlantic Cities to the Gold Mines. By Pratt & Hunt.

Chicago: C. Scott & Co. 1859.

8° 70 pp., map.

Not seen. Collation from Sabin, No. 64985, who locates a copy in Boston Public Library. *280

REDPATH, JAMES AND HINTON, RICHARD J.

Hand-Book To Kansas Territory and The Rocky Mountain Gold Region; Accompanied By Reliable Maps and A Preliminary Treatise on the Pre-emption Laws of The United States. By James Redpath and Richard J. Hinton, of Kansas.

New York: J. H. Colton, Publisher 1859.

18° VI, 7-177, (1) pp., 4 leaves adv., 2 maps.

Maps:

Nebraska & Kansas Showing Pike's Peak and The Gold Region. J. H. Colton, 1859.

Military Map of Parts of Kansas, Nebraska and Dakota. By Lt. G. K. Warren, J. H. Colton.

This book was issued early in 1859, having news from the gold regions only up to the middle of November 1858. 281

SCHIEL, J.

Reise durch die Felsengebirge und die Humboldtgebirge

nach dem stillen Ocean. Eine Skizze von Dr. J. Schiel.
Schaffhausen, 1859.

12° Title, leaf errata, 1-139 pp. P. P. W. with same title.

An account, with a diary, of Gunnison's and Beckwith's expeditions of 1853 and 1854 by the geologist. Never translated into English so far as I know. 282

SIMPSON, J. H.

Report of the Secretary of War, Communicating
Captain Simpson's Report and Map of Wagon road routes
in Utah Territory. Feb. 22, 1859.

[Washington: 1859.] (35 Cong., 2 Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc.
40).

8° 84 pp. and maps.

Simpson's report dated Camp Floyd, Dec. 28, 1858. This was an expedition to open a new road between Camp Floyd and Ft. Bridger. Besides an account of the expedition it contains a Utah and Shoshone vocabulary, and, in Appendix A., H. Englemann's preliminary report on the geology of the country traversed. Map not seen. *283

TIERNEY, LUKE

History of The Gold Discoveries on The South Platte River. By Luke Tierney. To Which Is Appended A Guide Of The Route, By Smith & Oaks. Published By The Authors.

Pacific City, Iowa: Herald Office, A Thomson, Printer. 1859.

8° Title leaf int.; pp. 5-18, Tierney Hist.; pp. 19-27, Smith & Oaks Guide; pp. 2-11, adv. P. P. W. with same title and adv. on back wrapper.

Issued about January, 1859. Introduction signed by Tierney, and dated South Platte, Nov., 1858. Tierney came from near Leavenworth, leaving May 13, 1858. Went by Bent's Fort up Fountain Creek and camped at head of Cherry Creek. Accompanied Russell to Rallston Creek. Went north along the foothills and south to the Arkansas.

Bancroft Hist. Colo., page 373, refers to this guide evidently as Pike's Peak Guide & Journal and says it contains W. Green Russell's journal, which is a mistake. Copy in Colo. Hist. Soc. 284

VAN TRAMP, JOHN C.

Prairie And Rocky Mountain Adventures Or Life In The West, To Which Will Be Added A View Of The States And Territorial Regions Of Our Western Empire: Em-

bracing History, Statistics And Geography, And Description Of The Chief Cities Of The West. By John C. Van Tramp.

St. Louis: Published And Sold Exclusively By Subscription By J. & H. Miller. 1859.

8° Front. (Steel engraving by C. A. Jewell & Co., Cinn., after a painting by Geo. Winter), title, III-VI, 7-640 pp. 16 leaves with cuts not included in the pagination, making a total of 672 pp. instead of 670, as stated in a note at bottom of page 640.

A book made up with scissors and containing amongst other articles extracts from Brewerton's Ride with Kit Carson, Fremont's 1st and 2nd expeditions, Spalding's account of overland journey (from the Missionary Herald), Army & Navy Chronicle, Schoolcraft Article, Wells' Wild Life in Oregon.

The latest date in the book is 1855 which would indicate that it was prepared in 1856, but I have never seen an edition before this one of 1859.

Republished several times, usually from the same sheets except with changes at the end, including the newer territories and dropping Tennessee and Kentucky. The place of publication was changed in the 60's to Columbus, Ohio.

E. L. Sabin, in his notes to Kit Carson Days, places the first edition of this in Columbus in 1857. 285

WALLEN, H. D.

Report of the Secretary of War, Communicating, in Compliance with a resolution of the Senate, the Report of Capt. H. D. Wallen, of his expedition, in 1859, from Dalles City to Great Salt Lake and back. April 12, referred. . . .

[Washington: 1860.] (36 Cong., 1 Sess. Sen., Ex. Doc. 34).

8° 51 pp. Map.

Map:

Map of a Reconnaissance for a Military Road from the "Dalles" of the Columbia River to Great Salt Lake, under the Command of Capt. H. D. Wallen, 4th Inf. By Lieut. Joseph Dixon, T. Engrs. 1859.

Wallen's report is dated Ft. Vancouver, Nov. 25, 1859. 286

ADAMS, J. C.

Life Of J. C. Adams, Known As Old Adams, Old Grizzly Adams, Containing A Truthful Account of His Bear Hunts, Fights With Grizzly Bears, Hairbreadth Escapes, In the

Rocky and Nevada Mountains, and the Wilds Of The Pacific Coast. Price—Ten Cents.

New York, 1860.

16° 53 pp., besides covers.

Above cover title with vignette of Adams and a grizzly bear. Back wrapper contains an advertisement of Barnum's American Museum. Page 1 contains a caption title underneath the copyright which is at extreme top: Entered 1860 by J. C. Adams At the bottom of page 53 occurs the printer's names: Wynkoop, Hallenbeck & Thomas, 113 Fulton St., New York.

This little book has no connection whatever with the life of Adams, published by Hittell the same year. It was undoubtedly issued during the summer of 1860 as a part of the side show which Adams was exhibiting with Barnum in New York. I understand one other copy of this is known, but without the pictorial covers.

See P. T. Barnum's "Struggles and Triumphs, or Forty Years' Recollections" for a most interesting account of Adams at the American Museum and his last days. This was used by Hittell in the introduction to his last edition of Adams' life. 287

ADAMS, JAMES CAPEN

The Adventures Of James Capen Adams, Mountaineer And Grizzly Bear Hunter, Of California. By Theodore H. Hittell. Illustrated.

San Francisco: Towne And Bacon. . . . 1860.

12° VI (incl. half title and title), (2), 9-378 pp., 12 plates.

In 1854 Adams made a hunting excursion to the Rocky Mountains, through Walker's River and the Humboldt Mountains to Salt Lake. After a short stay there he proceeded past Ft. Bridger to Ham's Fork and Smith's Fork, returning to California in August.

An edition was published in Boston in 1860 identical except for the title page and being printed on somewhat smaller paper. This was stereotyped and printed by Houghton & Co., Riverside Press, Cambridge, and published by Crosby, Nichols, Lee & Co. and may therefore be the first issue, the plates being sent to S. F.

The plates are after sketches by Nahl, the celebrated S. F. artist and they bear the inscription in addition, of Eastman & Loomis, S. F. 288

BEALE, E. F.

Wagon Road—Fort Smith To Colorado River. Letter of the Secretary of War, Transmitting the report of Mr. Beale relating to the construction of a wagon road from Fort Smith to the Colorado River. March 9, 1860. Ordered printed.

[Washington: 1860.] (36 Cong., 1st Sess. House Ex. Doc. 42).

8° 91 pp. Map.

Map:

Map Showing The Route Of E. F. Beale From Fort Smith, Ark., To Albuquerque, N. M. 1858-9. Lith. J. Bien, N. Y.

Contains Beale's diary Ft. Smith to Albuquerque and thence to the Colorado and back to Albuquerque; J. R. Crump's letter, with a sketch of a journey from Albuquerque to North Fork Town on the Canadian; F. E. Engle's diary of the march back from the Colorado to Albuquerque. Pages 76-91 consist of a detailed itinerary from Ft. Smith to the Colorado River. Beale's Report dated Chester, Pa., Dec. 15, 1859. 289

BRAYTON, MATHEW

The Indian Captive: A Narrative of the Adventures and Sufferings of Mathew Brayton, in his thirty-four years of Captivity among the Indians of North-western America. Cleveland, O. 1860.

12° 68 pp.

From the sale catalogue of the Field Library which is the only reference that I have seen to it, nor have I been able to locate a copy and therefore only conjecture that it belongs in this list. 290

DIXON, JOSEPH

Topographical Memoir of the Command against the Snake Indians, under Major E. Steen, United States Dragoons, in the Summer of 1860. By Brevet Second Lieut. Joseph Dixon, United States topographical Engineer.

In the Report of the Secretary of War, pages 528 et. seq., 37 Cong., 2 Sess. Sen. Doc. 1, vol. 2.

Map:

Map Showing the Routes traveled by the Command of Maj. E. Steen, U. S. Dragoons, Against the Snake Indians in 1860, by Lieut. Joseph Dixon, drawn under direction of Capt. G. Thorn. 291

GILPIN, WILLIAM

The Central Gold Region. The Grain, Pastoral, And Gold Regions of North America. With Some New Views of Its Physical Geography; And Observations on the Pacific Railroad. By William Gilpin, Late of the United States Army. Illustrated By Maps.

Philadelphia: Sower, Barnes & Co. . . . 1860.

8° XII, 13-194 pp., 6 maps.

Maps:

Gilpin Hydraulic Map of N. A.

Hydrographic Map of the Mountain Formation of N. A.
 Map of the World Exhibiting the Isothermal Zodiac, etc.
 Map of the Gold and Silver Region of Pike's Peak, Sierra
 San Juan and La Plata.

Map of the South Pass of N. A. Proposed Great Continental R. R.

Map of the Basin of the Mississippi.

Gilpin first crossed the plains in 1843 to Oregon, returning in Oct., 1844. (See Niles Reg. Nov. 16, 1844, for account of return trip).

One of his characteristic speeches delivered in Independence, Mo., in 1849, is on the Pacific Railway, in which he advocated building via South Pass and Snake River to the mouth of the Columbia. He says that 15 years before (1845?) he had published his Hydrographic map.

This work of Gilpin's, reprinted in 1874 as *Mission of the North American People*, rearranged and with some additions, is a unique feature in American literature. In the appendix to the 1874 edition, he reprints a pamphlet he says he published in 1856: "Geographical Memoranda on the Pacific Railroad."

In 1860 Gilpin was living in Independence, Mo. He was afterwards Governor of Colorado Territory. He says he spent the 4th of July, 1843, with Fremont on the site of Denver. 292

GREELEY, HORACE

An Overland Journey, From New York To San Francisco, In The Summer of 1859. By Horace Greeley.

New York: C. M. Saxton, Barker & Co. 1860.
 12° 386 pp.

Republished from letters in the Tribune.

Greeley went up the Solomon Fork and Republican to Cherry Creek, thence from Denver to the Gold Diggings, to Ft. Laramie and Salt Lake, thence by Pleasant Valley and Carson River to California. Left Leavenworth May 24th after a short visit in Kansas and arrived at Sacramento early in August. At the end argues earnestly for Government aid for a transcontinental R. R. 293

HIND, HENRY YOULE

Narrative Of The Canadian Red River Exploring Expedition Of 1857 And Of The Assiniboine And Saskatchewan Exploring Expedition of 1858. By Henry Youle Hind, M. A. F. R. G. S. In Two Volumes.

London: Longman, Green, 1860.

8° XX, 494 pp., 14 plates, map and 4 plans; XVI, 472 pp., 6 plates, 2 maps and profile.

Maps:

Map To Illustrate A Narrative of the Canadian Red River Exploring Expedition of 1857 and of the Assiniboine and

Saskatchewan Exploring Expedition of 1858. By Henry Youle Hind.

Map of the Country from Lake Superior to the Pacific Ocean. . . . Across The Fertile Belt.

Geological Map of part of Rupert's Land.

The plates were executed by Spottiswoode & Co., London, after sketches made by Fleming, or photographs taken by H. L. Hime. 294

PIKE'S PEAK

Hints and Information for the use of Emigrants to Pike's Peak, embracing a Concise and Comprehensive Sketch of the Gold Region, the best Routes, Points of Outfit, . . .

Leavenworth, Kansas. 1860.

8° 15 pp.

Not seen. Description from Sabin 62842. Probably by George W. Larimer. *295

CHERRY CREEK SETTLEMENTS

History Of The Settlements on Cherry Creek.

[n. p., n. d.]

12° pp. 1-16, with a "Map of Denver, Auraria And Highland." Theodore Schrader, Lithographer, No. 7 Chestnut St., St. Louis. . . .

The history is dated Denver and Auraria, Jan. 1, 1860, and contains a well written account of the early arrivals, with some personal reminiscences of Wm. Larimer.

From a reference to the map on page 13, it seems that it must have formed part of a directory, printed early in 1860, but probably not in Denver. Perhaps it formed part of the Kansas Gazetteer, advertised to be issued in 1860 by Sutherland & McEvoy of St. Louis. 296

MOLLHAUSEN, BALDUIN

Reisen in die Felsengebirge Nord-Amerikas bis zum Hoch-Plateau von Neu-Mexico, unternommen als Mitglied der im Auftrage der Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten ausgesandten Colorado-Expedition. Von Balduin Möllhausen. Mit 12 vom Verfasser nach der Natur aufgenommenen Landschaften und Abbildungen von Indianer-Stämmen, Thier-und Pflanzen-Bildern in Fardendruck, nebst 1 Karte. Eingeführt durch zwei Briefe Alexander von Humboldt's in facsimile. Erster Band.

Leipzig: Otto Burfurst [n. d., 1860]. (Usually has the imprint Leipzig or Jena: Gostenoble 1861).

8° XVI; (inc. half title and title), 455 pp., 6 plates, facsimile; IX (inc. half title and title), 406 pp., 6 plates, map.

Map:

Karte der Völkerwanderung im Colorado—Gebiete nebst Angabe der Route der Colorado—Expedition Zu Möllhausen's "Reisen"

The 12 plates are printed in colors. The preface is dated Potsdam, May, 1860, and the above undated edition probably appeared in that year. The book contains an account of the Ives-Newberry expedition of 1857 and 1858 and has never been translated into English so far as I know. 297

REMY, JULES

Voyage Au Pays Des Mormons. Relation—Géographique Hostoire Naturelle—Histoire—Théologie Moeurs Et Costumes. Par Jules Remy. Tome Premier. Ouvrage orné de 10 graveures sur acier et d'une carte.

Paris: E. Denut, 1860.

8° LXXXVIII (Incl. half title and title), 432 pp., 5 plates and map; VI, (incl. half title and title), (2), 544 pp., 5 plates.

Map:

Carte dussée pour l'intelligence du voyage au Pays des Mormons de M. Jules Remy, Lemaitre Sculp.

Plates:

The Plates include one of the portraits of Joseph and Hiram Smith, a View of Fillmore, a View of the Salt Lake Temple, and Portrait of Brigham Young.

Translated into English as:

A Journey to Great-Salt-Lake City, By Jules Remy, and Julius Brenchley, M. A.; With A Sketch Of The History, Religion, And Customs Of The Mormons, And An Introduction On The Religious Movement In The United States. By Jules Remy. In Two Volumes.

London: W. Jeffs, MDCCCLXI.

8° CXXXI (incl. half title and title), 508 pp., 5 plates, map; VIII, (1) (incl. half title and title), 605 pp., 5 plates.

The plates and map are the original French plates with an English translation added under the titles.

Remy & Brenchley started from San Francisco July 18, 1855, and proceeded to Salt Lake via Carson Valley. They remained in Salt Lake only 31 days and then left, Oct. 26 for Los Ange-

les via Las Vegas and arrived Nov. 29. After a short stay they proceeded to San Francisco. Pages 499-512 consists of extracts from Brenchley's Journal of a journey from the Missouri River to Oregon in the summer of 1853, leaving in June. The notes, pp. 512-16, also contain a "Word of Truth about California" and pp. 516-21, account of the Big Trees. 298

VILLARD, HENRY

[Trip to Pike's Peak]. By Henry Villard.
112 pp.

I have not seen this nor can I give the exact title. Description from F. W. Cragin of Colorado Springs who had a copy in 1912.

Villard in his Memoirs refers to writing and printing this. Probably printed in St. Louis, and finished in May, 1860. He says owing to delays, the guide was not gotten out on time for the emigration in the spring of 1860, consequently but few copies were sold. In his Memoirs he gives an account of his Colorado experiences during the summer of 1859, as correspondent for a Cincinnati newspaper. *299

BERKELEY, GRANTLEY F.

The English Sportsman In The Western Prairies. By the Hon. Grantley F. Berkeley.
London: Hurst and Blackett. 1861.
Royal 8° 430 pp. Plates. [List].

*300

BURT, S. W. AND BERTHOUD, E. L.

The Rocky Mountain Gold Region, Containing Sketches of Its History, Geography, Botany, Geology, Minerology and Gold Mining. . . . Illustrated by two maps. By S. W. Burt and E. L. Berthoud.

Denver City: Rocky Mountain News Co. 1861.
8° 66 pp. 67-132 pp. adv.

This should have two maps. Both are lacking in the Bancroft Library copy. From the text I judge one was entitled Map of the Quartz Mining Region and the other a Map Showing the Routes to and The Locality of Colorado City, 1860. Published by I. N. Tappan. This last map of what I have a copy may not belong to this book, as the routes only begin at the Missouri and from remarks on the supplementary leaf it would appear as if the route maps showed the railroads east of the Missouri as well.

The preface, dated Golden City, J. T., January, 1861, refers to a map published the year before from the drawings and observations of A. D. Richardson and widely circulated. The supplementary leaf begins: "Since the publication of our first edition of this book, a bill has passed the House of Representatives, . . . Feb., 1861, . . . organizing Colorado Territory. *301

BURTON, RICHARD FRANCIS

The City Of The Saints And Across The Rocky Mountains to California. By Richard F. Burton.

London: Longman, Green, Longman and Roberts. 1861.
8° X (incl. title and half title), (2, contents), 707 pp., 3 maps (on one sheet), plan, 8 plates.

Maps:

The Wahsatch Mountains & Great Salt Lakes [from Capt. Stansbury].

Route from the Missouri River to the Pacific [route of Capt. Burton].

North America.

*302

CLARK, C. M.

A Trip To Pike's Peak And Notes By The Way, With Numerous Illustrations: Being Descriptive Of Incidents And Accidents That Attended The Pilgrimage; Of The Country Through Kansas And Nebraska; Rocky Mountains; Mining Regions; Mining Operations, By C. M. Clark, M. D.

Chicago: S. P. Rounds' Steam Book And Job Printing House, 1861.

8° Front., title, leaf preface, leaf contents, leaf list of illustrations, woodcut, 1-134 pp., leaf errata, 15 other woodcuts.

One of the very few books giving a contemporary account of the Pike's Peak gold rush. Clark went out in the spring of 1860 from St. Joe, via Fort Kearney. 303

GEARY, E. R.

Depredations And Massacre By The Snade River Indians. Letter of the Acting Secretary of the Interior.
Jan. 28, 1861. Referred.

[Washington: 1861.] (36 Cong., 2 Sess House, Ex. Doc. 46).

8° 16 pp.

Contains communications from E. R. Geary, H. I. Wallen, G. M. Abbott, etc., relating to this affair, Sept. 9, 1860. 304

IVES, JOSEPH C.

Report Upon The Colorado River Of The West, Explored In 1857 And 1858. By Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, Corps Of Topographical Engineers, Under The Direction

Of The Officer Of Explorations And Surveys, A. A. Humphreys, Captain Topographical Engineers, In Charge. By Order Of The Secretary Of War.

Washington: Gov't Print. Office. 1861. (36 Cong., 1 Sess. House Ex. Doc. 90).

4° Part I, 131 pp., 7 colored plates of Indians, 10 plain plates of scenery, 8 panoramic views in rough outline, by Egloffstein, 2 maps and a profile. List of all, pp. 17-18.

Part II, Hydographic Report, 14 pp.

Part III, Geological Report by J. S. Newberry, 154 pp., 3 plain plates of scenery, 3 plates of fossils, with leaf of explanation to each.

Part IV, Botany, by Profs. Gray, Torrey, etc., 30 pp.

Part V. Zoology, by S. F. Baird, 6 pp.

Appendices, 31 (1).

The plates of portraits and scenery were lithographed by Sarony, Major & Knapp, N. Y., after sketches of H. B. Möllhausen and F. W. Egloffstein who both accompanied the expedition. *305

LANDER, F. W.

Maps And Reports Of The Fort Kearney, South Pass, And Honey Lake Wagon Road. Letter From The Acting Secretary Of The Interior, . . . Feb. 11, 1861. Laid on the table.

[Washington: 1861.] (36 Cong., 2 Sess. House, Ex. Doc. 64).

8° 39 pp.

Lander's report dated Wash., March 1, 1860. Largely devoted to a defence of Lander's Cutoff.

Lander says that A. Bierstadt of Boston, and S. F. Frost of N. Y. accompanied the expedition with a full corps of artists at their own expense. They have taken sketches of the most remarkable of the views along the route and a set of stereopticon views of emigrant trains, Indians, camp scenes, etc., which are highly valuable. A map of the western division, by John R. Rey, was appended to the report.

The principal part is devoted to a report of W. H. Wagner, engineer in charge. 250 copies printed. 306

MACOMB, CAPT. J. N.

Annual Report Chief Topographical Engineer, 1860 and 1861. His Expedition from Santa Fe to the portion of the Grand and Green Basin of the Colorado of the West, In 1859.

Also in 36 Cong., 2nd Sess. Sen., Ex. Doc. 1.

4° 152 pp. Map. 13 colored plates, 3 uncolored, and 8 plates of fossils.

Reprinted with J. S. Newberry's Geological Report. Washington, 1876. *307

BURDETT, CHARLES

Life Of Kit Carson: The Great Western Hunter And Guide. Comprising Wild And Romantic Exploits As A Hunter And Trapper In The Rocky Mountains; Thrilling Adventures And Hair-Breadth Escapes Among The Indians And Mexicans; His Daring And Invaluable Services As A Guide To Scouting And Other Parties. . . . With An Account Of Various Government Expeditions To The Far West. By Charles Burdett. Illustrated.

Philadelphia: J. Edwin Potter, . . . 1862.

12° 374 pp. Portrait of Carson, and 5 other plates.

The original edition of this work. Later editions bring the story to Carson's death, May 23, 1868, at Ft. Lyon, Colorado.

308

FOX, JESSE W.

General Courses And Distance From G. S. L. City To Fort Limhi And Gold Diggings On Salmon River. By Jesse W. Fox, Territorial Surveyor-General.

Great Salt Lake City: Deseret News Print. 1862. (Price Fifty Cents).

16° 8pp., on brown paper. Adv. on reverse of title, and on page 8.

309

CRAWFORD, MEDOREM

Journal Of The Expedition Organized For The Protection Of Emigrants To Oregon, . . . Under the Command Of Medorem Crawford, Captain, Assistant Quartermaster United States Army.

"Letter of the Secretary of War, Jan. 8, 1863.

37th Cong., 3rd Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 17.

8° 14 pp.

Party left Camp Lincoln, near Omaha, June 5, 1862, for Fort Stanton, four miles from Omaha, and finally left there June 16, 1862. Route via Ft. Kearney, Ft. Laramie, Horse Creek, the Sweetwater, the Portneuf, and down the Owyhee River, the Grand Ronde, and Walla Walla, arriving there October 14.

Most of the emigrants were for the Salmon River mines. A guide had been published which represented these mines to be 180

miles from Ft. Hall and hence the wagons of the emigrants were loaded too heavily. From South Pass they traveled by Lander's Road.

Crawford had charge of the expeditions of emigrants across the plains in 1861, '62 and '63, but this is the only printed record I have seen of them. Crawford crossed the plains first in 1842 and his journal has been printed in 1897 as volume one, number one, of the "Sources of the History of Oregon," Eugene, Oregon. 310

FERGUSSON, D.

Letter Of The Secretary Of War, Communicating,
A Copy of the report of Major D. Fergusson on the Country, its resources, and the route between Tucson and Lobos Bay. March 14, 1863. Read

[Washington: 1863.] (37 Cong., Spec. Sess. Sen., Ex. Doc. 1).

8° 22 pp., map.

Map:

[A copy of a Mexican Map made about 1861. Shows the Ensenada de Lobos with Sitio de la Villa].

Fergusson covered Father Kino's territory, the dry belt. *311

FISK, J [AMES] L.

Expedition From Fort Abercrombie To Fort Benton.
Letter From The Secretary of War, In Answer To Resolution of 19th instant, transmitting report of Captain J. L. Fisk, of the Expedition to escort emigrants from Fort Abercrombie to Fort Benton, March 2, 1863. Ordered printed.

[Washington: 1863.] (37th Cong., 3rd Sess. H. Rep., Ex. Doc. 30).

8° 36 pp.

Contains a condensed diary, by Samuel R. Bond, who accompanied Fisk as Clerk and Journalist. Actually this expedition did not stop at Fort Benton but continued on over Mullan's road. The emigrants were left on the Prickly Pear, and, Sept. 23, Fisk and his party continued on via Deer Lodge Valley, the Coeur d'Alenes to Walla Walla and Portland. Bond's diary is dated Washington, Feb. 10, 1863. An itinerary occupies pp. 30-36. N. P. Langford accompanied this expedition. 312

FISK, JAMES L.

Idaho: her Gold Fields, and the Routes to them. A Hand Book for Emigrants. By Capt. Jas. L. Fisk, A. Q. M.

New York: John A. Geary. 1863.

18° 99 pp., map.

*313

GOODE, WILLIAM H.

Outposts of Zion, With Limnings of Mission Life. By Rev. William H. Goode, Ten Years a Member of Frontier Conferences.

Cincinnati: Published by Poe & Hitchcock, 1863.
12° Port. Goode, 464 pp.

Early scenes in Kansas and Nebraska, 1854-59; exploring tour to the Rocky Mountains (Colorado) 1859. Contains a very interesting account of a trip across the plains in the spring of 1859 and travels in the new gold region, with residence later in Denver.

314

HEWITT, R. H.

Notes By The Way. Memoranda Of A Journey Across The Plains, From Dundee, Ill., To Olympia, W. T. May 7, to November 3, 1862. By R. H. Hewitt.

Olympia: Printed At The Office Of The Washington Standard, 1863.

12° Title, (2) preface, 5-58 pp. Printed colored wrappers with same title.

Traveled from St. Joe to Omaha via Ft. Kearney, Ft. Laramie and the Lander Cut Off; then north through Deer Lodge and Bitter Root Valleys over the Mullan Military Road.

Only copy located is in Bancroft Collection.

This journal was expanded into a book of 521 pp. as: "Across the Plains And Over The Divide; A Mule Train Journey from East To West in 1862, and Incidents Connected Therewith. With Map And Illustrations. By Randall H. Hewitt. New York: Broadway Pub. Co., (1906). Title, (2), III, 521 pp., map, 56 illus., and port.

The preface, signed Randall H. Hewitt, is dated Los Angeles, Calif., 1906. He does not mention in this preface the previous Olympia edition. Capt. Hewitt was the son of Judge Hewitt, afterwards Chief Justice of Washington Territory.

315

HOLLISTER, O. J.

History of the First Regiment of Colorado Volunteers. By O. J. Hollister.

Denver: 1863.

12° 175, (1) pp.

The above is the manuscript title to an imperfect book (lacking all before page 15) in the Bancroft Library, and which is cited in Bancroft's list of authorities prefixed to his History of Nevada, Colorado and Wyoming.

The regiment saw service in New Mexico and against the prairie Indians.

*316

MOWRY, SYLVESTER

The Geography And Resources of Arizona and Sonora: An Address Before The American Geographical And Statistical Society. By Sylvester Mowry, Of Arizona, Graduate of the U. S. Military Academy at West Point, Late Lieutenant Third Artillery, U. S. A., Corresponding Member of the American Institute, Late U. S. Boundary Commissioner,

New York: February 3, 1859. A New Edition, With An Appendix, San Francisco and New York: A. Roman & Co. 1863. [Issued and Printed in S. F.].

8° Title, map, 4 pp., preface, 3-124 pp.

Map:

Outline map of Sonora and Arizona, Including the "Sierra Madre," Compiled from Authentic Sources and personal Observation for the Geography and Resources of "Arizona and Sonora." By Sylvester Mowry of Arizona. 1863. J. B. Mills. Lith. by Fishbourne, S. F.

317

MULLAN, JOHN

Letter Of The Secretary Of War, Transmitting, In Answer to a resolution of the Senate of the 6th instant, the report and maps of Captain John Mullan, United States Army, of his operations while engaged in the construction of a military road from Fort Walla-Walla, on the Columbia River to Fort Benton, on the Missouri River. Feb. 19, 1863, (Ordered Printed).

[Washington: 1863.] (37th Cong., 3rd Sess. Senate, Ex. Doc. 43).

Also printed at Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1863, with following title:

Report On The Construction Of A Military Road From Fort Walla-Walla To Fort Benton. By Capt. John Mullan, U. S. A.

8° Title, 363 pp. plus 1 leaf errata, 4 maps, 10 plates (9 colored), by G. Schon.

Maps:

Map of Military Road From Walla-Walla to Fort Benton on the Missouri—made under the direction of Capt. John Mullan.

Map Military Reconnaissance from Fort Dalles, Oregon, to Fort Walla-Walla, made under direction of Capt. John Humphreys.

Map of Military Reconnaissance From Fort Taylor To

The Coeur d'Alene Mission—under direction of Copt. John Humphreys.

Map, Mountain Section of the Ft. Walla-Walla and Ft. Benton, From Coeur d'Alene Mission to the Dearborn River. By John Mullan, drawn by Theo. Kolecki. 1859-1863.

Pages 1-84, Mullan's report, proper, with itinerary, pp. 37-40; pp. 85-127, Reports of Engineers, etc.; pp. 128-133, Tables of heights; pp. 133-183, other reports and meteorological and astronomical data; pp. 185-363, Tables. Maps by J. Bien, N. Y. Plates by Bowen & Co., Phila. Letter of Mullan transmitting report, Feb. 18, 1863, calls for only 8 plates.

Comprises the period from March, 1858, to Sept., 1862. 318

A PILGRIMAGE OVER THE PRAIRIES In Two Volumes. By the Author of "The Fortune of a Colonist."

London: T. Cauttey Newby, 1863.

12° Title, 298 pp.; title, 261 pp. 6 plates.

A romance of the prairies and the Blackfoot Indians. 319

SMET, P. J. De

New Indian Sketches. By Rev. P. J. De Smet, S. J.

New York: D. & J. Sadler, 1863.

18° Title, (5)-175 pp.; 2 plates.

Contains some interesting letters between Gen. Harney and De Smet in 1859.

An account of De Smet's journey, leaving St. Louis May 20, 1858, as Chaplain, with the army against the Mormons and Indians. Left Leavenworth June 1 with the 7th Regiment, under Col. Morrison. Traveled via Ft. Kearney to the crossing of the south branch of the Platte, where the expedition dissolved, De Smet returning with Harney to Leavenworth. Went to N. Y. and left Sept. 20 with Gen. Harney and his staff via Panama, Oct. 29. Left Vancouver for a trip to the mountains, Coeur d'Alenes, St. Ignatius, St. Mary's. Returned to Vancouver April 16, 1859, and on June 15 left again for the mountains with the chiefs he had brought to Vancouver. July 22, left St. Ignatius overland for Ft. Benton, which he reached on the 29th, and arrived at St. Louis by steamer Sept. 23. In one of his letters he quotes Father Hoecker as saying the missions had been ruined by the mines.

320

THOMPSON, FRANCIS M.

The New Gold Regions Of The North-West. Price One Dollar. For Sale By H. M. Thompson, St. Louis, Mo.

(Cover title; regular title as follows):

Thompson's Complete Guide To The New Gold Regions Of Upper Missouri, Deer Lodge, Beaver Head, Nez Perces, Salmon River, Boise River, Powder River, John Day, Cariboo, Containing Tables Of Distances, Camping Places, Many Words Of The Blackfoot And Flat Head Languages, And The Complete Chinook Jargon. By Francis M. Thompson, Late Secretary Of The Exploring Party Of The American Exploring And Mineral Company.

St. Louis: Published By R. P. Studley & Co. For H. M. Thompson, 1863.

16° Title; pp. 3-4, Preface; pp. 5-11, Guide; pp. 12, Table of Distances; pp. 13-16, Indian Vocabularies.

This party explored the Deer Lodge, located the town of Deer Lodge, and discovered gold on the Beaverhead in 1862. *321

BLISS, EDWARD

A Brief History Of The New Gold Regions Of Colorado Territory; Together With Hints And Suggestions To Intending Emigrants. By Edward Bliss (Late Editor of the Rocky Mountain News), Agent of Colorado Emigration Office.

New York: John W. Amerman, 1864.

8° Title, 3-30 pp., map. Printed Paper Wrappers.

Copy in Colo. Hist. Soc.

*322

BROWNE, J. ROSS

A Tour Through Arizona. (In Harper's New Monthly Magazine. Oct., Nov., Dec., 1864. Jany., Feb. and March, 1865. Written by J. Ross Browne).

A very well written article giving an account of his trip with Poston, with numerous interesting illustrations. The number for February contains a portrait of Sylvester Mowry, with a sketch of his career in Arizona. The same number contains a long account of the adventures in Arizona of S. F. Butterworth. The November number is largely filled with the Oatman family adventures, derived from Stratton's book and information obtained from Henry Grinnell of Ft. Yuma, who was instrumental in obtaining the release of Olive Oatman.

Reprinted in Browne's "Adventures in the Apache Country," 1869. *323

CAMPBELL, J. L.

Idaho: Six Months In The New Gold Diggings. The Emigrant's Guide Overland. Itinerary Of the Routes,

Features Of The Country, Journal of Residence, By J. L. Campbell.

Chicago: Pub. by John R. Walsh. 1864.

Map; 52 pp. plus 53-62 (2) pp. adv. Wrappers with pictorial title—Idaho. Six months in the New Gold Regions. The Emigrants' Guide. N. Y. Sinclair. Tousey, 1864.

Left Omaha April 28, 1863, by the South Pass and Lander Cut Off to Bannock City.

This edition sometimes appears with the imprint, New York: Published By J. L. Campbell. 1864. The map is a small, single page crude map before the title without any inscription, showing the routes from St. Paul and Mo. River points to the Pacific.

324

COLORADO: Its Mineral And Agricultural Resources.

[n. p., n. d. but New York. 1864].

8° 20 pp., enclosed in colored paper wrappers with above title. At end, signed Wm. S. Rockwell, Chairman. N. Y. Feb. 25, 1864.

This is a statement of the discovery and development of gold mining in Colorado, prepared by a committee of Coloradoans then in New York City.

325

FISK, JAMES L.

Expedition of Captain Fisk To The Rocky Mountains. Letter From The Secretary of War In Answer To A Resolution of the House of Feb. 26th transmitting report of Captain Fisk of his late expedition to the Rocky Mountains and Idaho. [Report dated St. Paul, Jan. 28, 1864].

38th Cong., 1st Sess. Senate, Ex. Doc.

8° 38 pp.

Also printed as House Doc. 45, in 39 pp.

Left St. Cloud June 15, 1863, as escort to an emigrant party to Idaho. Traveled overland south of Ft. Union and Ft. Benton, but went there and then followed Mullan's road to Sun River and over the divide to Deer Lodge River at Bannock City. Met N. P. Langford there, his assistant on the 1862 trip. Also visited Virginia. Returned from there via Salt Lake.

Says he met Sir George Gore in 1858, returning from his famous buffalo slaughtering expedition. Apparently Fisk made another expedition in 1864, as he published the following in 1866: Capt. Fisk's Fourth Expedition from Saint Cloud, Minnesota, to the Great Gold Fields of Montana . . . 3rd Edition. St. Paul: Press Printing Co. 1866. 12° 12 pp. (Not seen. Noted in Bibl. of Minn. in Minn. Hist. Coll., Vol. III, 1880).

Not seen. Noted in Bibl. of Minn. in Minn. Hist. Coll., Vol. III, 1880.

Fisk was mistaken about meeting Gore in 1858, as he had already left the country. The only account I have seen of this

famous hunting expedition from 1854-56 was written by F. Geo. Hildt from information derived from Henry Bostwick, one of the party, and printed in the Contribution to the Historical Society of Montana, Vol. 2. 326

HALL, EDWARD H.

The Great West: Emigrants, Settlers, & Travellers' Guide and Hand-Book To The States of California And Oregon, And The Territories of Nebraska, Utah, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Washington, And Arizona. With A Full And Accurate Account Of Their Climate, Soil, Resources, And Products. Accompanied by a Map Showing The Several Routes To The Gold Fields, And A Complete Table Of Distances. By Edward H. Hall, Author of "Ho For The West."

New York: Published And For Sale At The Tribune Office. 1864.

12° 89 pp. Map. Cover title and regular title the same.

Map:

[Map showing railroads and routes to the Pacific from Lat. 38° N.].

Articles originally appeared in the Tribune. Mentions a yearly publication from 1855 to 1860 by him and called "Ho for the West." This book seems to have been compiled with the scissors. 327

MORGAN, MRS. MARTHA M.

A Trip Across The Plains In The Year 1849. With notes of a voyage to California, by way of Panama. By Mrs. Martha M. Morgan.

San Francisco: 1864.

12° Title, 31 pp.

The above title is prefixed in manuscript to the 31 pages of text in the copy in the California State Library.

The party left St. Joe May 24, 1849, and by the usual Ft. Laramie route reached Salt Lake Oct. 12, where they spent the winter. They left there April 22, 1850, and arrived at Pleasant Valley July 4.

Page 22 to the end comprise the account of the Panama voyage. The only copy located is in the California State Library. *328

MORRIS, MAURICE O'CONNOR

Rambles In The Rocky Mountains: With A Visit To The Gold Fields Of Colorado. By Maurice O'Connor Morris, Late Deputy Postmaster General of Jamaica.

London: Smith, Elder & Co, 1864.

8° VIII (incl. half title and title), 264 pp.

A most entertaining journal of a trip from St. Louis to Denver, leaving May 19, 1863. Started via the river for Ft. Benton and the Montana gold fields but the steamer gave out at St. Joe, so he went to Denver. Spent the summer and fall in Denver and Central City, and hunting in Middle Park. Returned to the east in the winter. 329

NICAISE, AUGUSTE

Une Année Au Désert Scènes et Recits de Far-West Americain.

Chalons, Imprimerie De T. Martin, Place Du Marche-Au-Blé. 1864.

8° Title, half title, 115 pp. (unpaged). P. P. W. same as regular title.

Left Jefferson City May 4, 1858, with Wyde, Sheppard and Butter. Traveled via Independence, Ft. Kearney, Ft. Laramie, Salt Lake, Ft. Hall, and arrived at Ft. Walla Walla Aug. 15. Went by land to Portland and San Francisco. Remained in S. F. during the winter of 1858-59. In the spring visited Sonora and the northern mines and later visited Frazer River. 330

MERRILL, D. D.

The Northern Route To Idaho: And The Pacific Ocean. Saint Paul, Minn.: Published by D. D. Merrill. [n. d. but probably 1864].

16° 8 pp. Map.

Map:

Minnesota Route, the shortest and best to the Idaho Gold Mines. Compiled by C. A. F. Morris. Lith. by Louis Buechner, St. Paul. 331

WRAXALL, SIR C. F. LASCELLES

The Backwoodsman Or Life on the Indian Frontier. Edited By Sir C. F. Lascelles Wraxall, Bart.

London: John Maxwell & Co, . . . MDCCCLXIV.

12° IV, 428 pp., 11 plates and pictorial title. (Cloth).

Adventures mostly in Texas, but includes visit to the Rocky Mountains, South Park, and Middle Park. In Middle Park he met Lord Stewart (on the famous 1843 expedition) whom he says he knew. Crossed over the Medicine range onto the north branch of the Platte and arrived at Ft. St. Vrain. Probably this story is based on some real adventures of Wraxall.

Eames had a copy in paper wrappers dated 1864. 332

ANGELO, C. AUBREY

Idaho: A Descriptive Tour And Review Of Its Resources And Route. By C. Aubrey Angelo. (Chaos).

San Francisco: H. H. Bancroft & Co. 1865.

12° 52 pp. (incl. title), blue slip of errata and notice, 2-11 pp. adv. No map, although Angelo states one by William H. Knight will shortly be published.

Copy in California State Library.

Revised and made more elaborate and issued in 1866 as:

Sketches of Travel in Oregon and Idaho, With Map of South Boise. By C. Aubrey Angelo (Chaos.) Author of "Idaho" and "Eastern Asia."

New York: L. D. Robertson, 1866.

8° 181 pp., 7 pp. adv., map.

Map:

Map of the South Boise Gold Mines. Lith. by Henry Seibert & Bros.

Preface dated N. Y., May 31, 1866.

333

CAMPBELL, J. L.

Idaho And Montana Gold Region: The Emigrant's Guide Overland. Itinerary Of The Routes, Features Of The Country, Journal Of ResidenceNew Discoveries and Developments of the Country in 1864. By J. L. Campbell. [Copyright notice 1865 at bottom].

8° Title with map on reverse, leaf adv., leaf preface, 5-52, 16 pp.

The first 52 pages are the same as the 1864 edition, but the last 16 pages have a caption title: Organization of Montana, Discoveries and Developments of 1864. The map is only a very small one of the U. S., showing the railroads then built. First edition was published in 1864. In 1866 it appeared rewritten except the journal and with matter on Iowa and Nebraska as: The Great Agricultural And Mineral West. A Handbook and Guide With Journal of Residence in Idaho and Montana By J. L. Campbell. Chicago: Church. . . . 1866. 8° 11 leaves adv., title, leaf preface, 15-77, (1) pp.; 11 leaves adv. P. P. W. with title: Campbell's Western Guide. Chicago, Ill. Published by John R. Walsh. Price 25 cents. The map, printed on a folded sheet, is entitled Campbell's Western Map. *334

CHIVINGTON, COL. J. M.

To The People Of Colorado. Synopsis of the Sand Creek Investigation. [By Col. J. M. Chivington].

Denver Colorado: June, 1865.

8° 17 pp.

Chivington's defense of his actions when in command of the Colorado troops at the battle, or rather massacre, at Sand Creek in 1864. 335

EVANS, JOHN

Reply of Governor Evans, Of The Territory of Colorado. To That Part Referring To Him, Of The Report Of "The Committee On The Conduct Of The War," Headed "Massacre of Cheyenne Indians." Executive Department, and Superintendent of Indian Affairs, C. T.

Denver: Aug. 6, 1865.

8° 16, 4 pp., 1 pp. appendix.

The 16 pages are Evans' reply, then 4 pages of "Report of Council with Cheyenne And Arapahoe Chiefs Brought to Denver By Major Wynkoop; Taken Down By U. S. Indian Agent Simeon Whiteley as It Progressed." Dated Camp Weld, Sept. 28, 1864.

The appendix of 1 page is the statement of Mrs. Ewbanks, dated Julesburg, C. T., June 22, 1865, giving an account of her captivity among the Indians. She was taken by the Cheyennes. 336

FRY, F.

Fry's Traveler's Guide, And Descriptive Journal Of The Great North-Western Territories Of The United States Of America; Comprising The Territories Of Idaho, Washington, Montana, And The State Of Oregon, With Sketches Of Colorado, Utah, Nebraska, And British America. The Grain, Pastural, And Gold Regions Defined, With Some New Views Of Their Future Greatness. By F. Fry.

Cincinnati: Published For The Author By Applegate & Co. 1865.

16° VI, 7-264 pp., 12 leaves of adv.

The author set out from Council Bluffs May 15, 1862, to South Pass, Early Alder Gulch, Ft. Hall, and Ft. Boise. He gives an account of the Boise Placers. In Sept. he was at the Dalles and went from there to Olympia. In 1864 he was traveling through Montana and descended Clark's Fork. 337

HALL, EDWARD H.

Hall's Guide to the Great West.

New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1865.

(Cover title, regular title as follows):

The Great West: Travelers', Miners', And Emigrants' Guide And Hand-Book To The Western, North-western And Pacific States And Territories. With a Map Of The

Best Routes to the Gold and Silver Mines, And Complete Tables Of Distances: Also The United States Homestead Law, Mining Laws Of The Respective States, By Edward H. Hall, Author of "Ho! For The West," "Western Gazeteer,"

New York: D. Appleton and Company. 1865.

12° 198 pp., map, 2 leaves of adv. before title and 5 after pp. 198.

Map:

Map Of The Great West.

An entirely different book from the "Great West" of 1864. Across the Plains, with tables of distances, pp. 150-170.

Hall's "Ho! For the West" seems to have disappeared. 338

MULLAN, JOHN

Miners And Travelers' Guide To Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming and Colorado, Via The Missouri And Columbia Rivers. Accompanied By A General Map Of The Mineral Region Of The Northern Sections Of The Rocky Mountains. Prepared By Captain John Mullan, Late Superintendent Of The Northern Overland Wagon Road, And Commissioner Of Northern Pacific Railroad.

New York: Published By Wm. M. Franklin, (For The Author) 1865.

12° 153 pp. Folding map.

Map:

General Map of the North Pacific States and Territories belonging to the United States and British Columbia Extending From Lake Superior To The Pacific Ocean, Prepared By Capt. John Mullan. Lith. by J. Bien, N. Y.

The book contains an excellent account of the mountain region of the Northwest with particulars of the first discoveries of gold in Idaho and Montana. 339

McCORMICK, RICHARD C.

Arizona: Its Resources And Prospects. A Letter To The Editor of The New York Tribune, (Reprinted from that Journal of June 26, 1865.) By The Hon. Richard C. McCormick, Secretary of the Territory.

New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1865.

8° 22 pp. Map. Cover title same.

Map:

General Outline Map of Arizona. Brown & Co., N. Y.

MILTON, VISCOUNT, AND CHEADLE, W. B.

The North-West Passage By Land. Being the Narrative of an Expedition from the Atlantic to the Pacific, undertaken with the View of Exploring a Route across the Continent to British Columbia through British Territory, by one of the Northern Passes In the Rocky Mountains. By Viscount Milton, . . . and W. B. Cheadle.

London: Cassell, Petter & Caplin, . . . [1865].

8° XVIII, 397 pp. 2 maps and 22 engravings.

Maps:

The Western Portion of British North America, Showing the Route followed by Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle, from the Saskatchewan to British Columbia, 1863-4.

General Map of British North America, Showing the Route of Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle in 1862-3.

The authors also published a preliminary report of 65 pp. in 1865, which I have not seen. 341

OWEN, RICHARD E.

Report On The Mines Of New Mexico, By Prof. Richard E. Owen, Geologist, and E. T. Cox, Geologist And Chemist. Published By John S. Watts.

Washington: Gibson & Pearson, . . . 1865.

8° Cover title only, 59 pp.

Contains results of a four months' trip through New Mexico by Owen. 342

PALMER, H. E.

The Powder River Expedition.

Omaha: 1865.

Nebraska State His. Socty., Trans. Vol. 2. Lincoln, 1887. Pages 197-229.

This may have been printed in Omaha in 1865, but it seems unlikely. 343

ROLLINS, JOHN R.

Notes on Colorado Territory. By John R. Rollins. [n. p., 1865?] 19 pp.

Not seen, but I think it was printed in London. *344

SIMPSON, JAMES H.

Report on the Change of Route west from Omaha, Ne-

braska Territory, proposed by the Union Pacific Railroad Company.

Washington: Government Printing Office, 1865.

8° 70, (2) pp. 2 maps.

Not seen. Collation from Sabin.

*345

STUART, GRANVILLE

Montana As It Is; Being A General Description Of Its Resources, Both Mineral And Agricultural, Including A Complete Description Of The Face Of The Country, Its Climate, Illustrated With A Map Of The Territory, Drawn By Capt. W. W. De Lacy, Showing The Different Roads And The Location Of The Different Mining Districts. To Which Is Appended A Complete Dictionary Of The Snake Language And Also Of The Famous Chinook Jargon, With Numerous Critical And Explanatory Notes, Concerning The Habits, Superstitions, Of Those Indians, With Itineraries Of All The Routes Across The Plains. By Granville Stuart.

New York: C. S. Westcott & Co., Printers, 1865.

8° 175 pp., map. Printed tinted wrappers with same title.

Map:

Map Of The Territory Of Montana With Portion Of The Adjoining Territories Showing The Gulch or Placer Diggings and District where Quartz Lodes have been discovered to January 1, 1865. Drawn by W. W. de Lacy for the use of the First Legislature of Montana. [At bottom, small inset map showing the route from the Missouri River to Fort Laramie]. Lith. by Rae Smith, New York. Copyrighted by S. T. Hauser. New York, 1865.

The itineraries occupy pp. 130-175. The notes contain a vast amount of both useful and entertaining information regarding place names, Indians, gold, legends, old trappers, etc. Stuart, who, by the way, still lives in Montana, (Sept., 1918), went to California overland in 1852. On his return in 1859, while on Malade Creek, he met some men who said they had found gold prospects in 1856 on what is now Gold Creek, a branch of Hellgate. So Stuart, his brother James, and some others wintered on Big Hole and went to Deer Lodge River in the Spring of 1858. Not finding encouraging prospects, they returned to the Emigrant Road and remained there until the fall of 1860, when they returned to Gold Creek. In 1861 they found some good prospects and through letters to Thomas Stuart, then in Colorado, they started the exodus from there to Montana in 1862.

Mr. Stuart has written a letter to Mr. C. N. Kessler of Helena, giving an account of what became of this book, from which it appears only some 300 copies out of 1500 had maps. A parcel

sent to Montana by river and bull team got wet and spoiled and all but a few of the remainder were burned in the big fire in New York in July, 1865, which destroyed Barnum's American Museum. A few copies were saved which finally passed into the hands of D. Van Nostrand.

There is some question as to just which De Lacy map was issued with this pamphlet. Four varieties of this map, practically all alike, have been discovered; the one above described, another the same without the copyright notice, another lithographed by Friedenwald, and another engraved by J. Hutawa in St. Louis. None of them bear any date, but it is reasonably supposed that the one with the copyright notice was the first issued. De Lacy was paid \$625 by the first territorial legislature of Montana for the map, and probably Hauser, a prominent Montana pioneer, took the map to New York to have it published. I think it quite possible that he also took the manuscript of Stuart's book. I think it probable that Stuart succeeded in getting three hundred copies of this map for issue with his book. A copy of this map also exists in cloth covers. No copy of the book is known to me or Mr. C. N. Kessler, the well known Montana collector, in the original paper wrappers as issued with the map sewn in, and until one is found there will always be a question as to whether the map with the copyright notice on it was issued with it or another impression without the notice. I purchased the copy above described from Van Nostrand in 1892. It is in its original wrappers in a half Morocco binding, and has a pocket in the back cover in which the map is inserted. As Van Nostrand held all the unsold copies of the book, I always presumed that he had inserted the proper map. Mr. Kessler thinks that the Hutawa map, which I have not seen, was engraved from the original Rae Smith map and I have some reason to believe that it was also issued in 1865, probably in a cloth cover, like most of Hutawa's maps. 346

[STEVENS, W. H.]

Field Notes, Crossing the Prairies and plains from Atchison, Kans., to Denver, through the Mineral Region of Colorado Territory. By [W. H. Stevens].

8° 21 pp. P. P. W.

A short description of his trip across the plains with more extended notice of the South Park mining districts. 347

TUFTS, JAMES

A Tract Description Of Montana Territory; With A Sketch Of Its Mineral And Agricultural Resources.

New York: Robert Craighead, Printer, 1865.

8° 15 pp. Signed James Tufts, Virginia City, Montana Territory, 1865.

My copy conains on reverse of title: "Twenty-four copies on Fine Paper, with a map." No map is contained, but it probably had or was intended to have De Lacy's map, same as in Gran-

ville Smart's book. Contains a short description of the mineral resources, largely quoted from Stuart. 348

WRIGHT

Chivington's Massacre Of The Cheyenne Indians.

[Denver: 1864 or 1865?].

8° 8 pp.

Not seen.

See Colorado Council Journals of 1865 for an account of the affair; Indian Affairs Report, 1865, app. pp. 515, 517; Indian Affairs Report, 1867. *349

INDEX

Names are indexed by item, not by page.

A

Abbey, James.....	151
Abbott, G. M.....	304
Abernathy.....	139
Abert, J. W.....	107, 126, 130
Accolti, F.....	125
Adam, George.....	154
Adams, J. C.....	287, 288
Aldrich, Lorenzo D.....	168
Allen, A. J.....	127
Allis, Samuel.....	45
Altowan.....	112
Angelo, C. Aubrey.....	333
Antisell, Thomas.....	223
Applegate, Jesse.....	148
Aricara Campaign.....	19
Armijo, Antonio.....	43
Ashley, W. H.....	
.....19, 23, 29, 30, 35, 112, 227	
Ashworth.....	70
Association de la Propagation de la Foi.....	69
Astor, J. J.....	30
Atkinson, H.....	26
Aubry, F. X.....	188, 197
Audubon, J. J.....	81
Audubon, J. W.....	177

B

Baird, James.....	13
Baird.....	222
Baird, S. F.....	220, 305
Baird, S. P.....	187
Baker, L. S.....	219
Ball, John.....	44, 148
Banks.....	72
Barnum, James H.....	113
Barnum, P. T.....	287
Bartleson, John.....	76, 92
Bartleson, John.....	248
Bartlett, John Russell.....	181, 198
Baylies, Francis.....	25
Beale, E. F.....	
.....130, 158, 199, 249, 289	
Becknell, William.....	108
Beckwith, E. G.....	219, 220, 282

Beckworth, Jim (i.e. James P.)	158, 227
Belisle, D. W.....	200
Bell,.....	81
Bell, John R.....	22
Bennett, Emerson.....	152, 153
Benton, T. H.....	23, 30, 201
Berkeley, Grantley F.....	300
Berthond, E. L.....	301
Beschke, Wm.....	154
Bidwell, John.....	78
Bierstadt, A.....	306
Bigelow, J. M.....	198, 221
Bigelow, John.....	95
Bigelow, John.....	239
Bishop, Francis A.....	265
Bissonet, Joseph.....	13
Bissonette.....	144
Blackwell.....	66
Blair.....	75
Blakiston, (Captain).....	263
Blanchet, F. N.....	
.....69, 72, 87, 89, 114, 139, 169	
Bliss, Edward.....	322
Boggs, L. W.....	76, 148
Bolduc, J. B. Z.....	114
Bond, Samuel R.....	312
Bonner, T. D.....	227
Bonneville, B. L. E.....	52, 59, 70
Booth.....	222
Boynton, C. B.....	209
Brackenridge, H. M.....	11, 14
Bradbury, John.....	14
Bradley.....	108
Brady, James H.....	157
Brayton, Mathew.....	290
Brenchley, Julius.....	298
Brewerton, George D.....	188, 285
Bridger, James.....	27, 182
Brier, J. W.....	199
Brouillet.....	139
Browne, J. Ross.....	323
Bryan, F. T.....	159, 198, 241
Bryant, Edwin.....	128
Burdett, Charles.....	308
Burnett, Peter H.....	106
Burt, S. W.....	301
Burton, Richard F.....	275, 302
Butter.....	330
Butterworth, S. F.....	323
Byers, William N.....	264
Byrne, J. H.....	222

C

Calhoun, J. C.....	23
The California Crusoe.....	205
Cambreling, C. C.....	30
Campbell, Albert H.....	221, 265
Campbell, J. L.....	324, 334
Campbell, Robert.....	59
Cardinell, Charles.....	173
Carleton, James Henry.....	155, 210
Carrington, Albert.....	187
Carson, Kit, i.e. Christopher.....	130, 152, 158, 180, 188, 255, 285, 308
Carvalho, S. N.....	203, 228
Catlin, George.....	51, 74
Chambers, Wm.....	13
Chandless, William.....	242
Cheadle, W. B.....	341
Cherry Creek settlements.....	296
Child, Andrew.....	178, 183
Chivington, Col. J. M.....	335
Chouteau, Auguste P.....	13, 48
Chouteau, (Major).....	101
Clark, C. M.....	303
Clark, J. H.....	198
Clark, William.....	4, 5, 7, 12, 37
Clarke, A. B.....	179
Clayton, W.....	129, 183
Coke, Henry J.....	180
Colorado; its mineral and agricultural resources.....	325
Colter, John.....	14
The Conquest of Santa Fé.....	115
Conrad, T. A.....	223, 244
Conway, Cornelius.....	250
Cooke, P. St. G.....	104, 130, 140, 229
Coombs, Franklin.....	80
Cooper, J. G.....	218
Cortambert, Louis.....	56
Cox, E. T.....	342
Cox, Ross.....	34
Coyner, David H.....	116
Craig, William.....	59
Crakes, Sylvester.....	251
Crawford, Medorem.....	127, 310
Cremony, J. C.....	198
Creutzfeldt, F.....	219
Creuzbauer, Robert.....	141
Crooks, Ramsey.....	10, 11, 14, 52
Cross, Osborne.....	156
Crump, J. R.....	289
Culbertson, Thaddeus A.....	157
Cushing, Caleb.....	52, 61
Custer, Henry.....	223
Cutler, Jervase.....	9

Cutts, James Madison.....	117
---------------------------	-----

D

Davis, J.....	230
Davis, W. W. H.....	243
Dawson, S. J.....	267
Dease, P. W.....	88
De Lacy, W. W.....	346
Delano, A.....	202
Demers, Modeste.....	69, 72, 87, 114, 142
De Mun, Jules.....	13
De Smet, see Smet, P. J. de.....	
De Theux.....	77
Dickerson, John H.....	241
Dickson, T. C.....	272
Diffendorfer, W. S.....	222
Dixon, John.....	251
Dixon, Joseph.....	291
Dixon, Wm.....	86
Dodge, Henry.....	40, 51, 54, 74
Domestic Committee, Board of Missions, Protestant Episcopal Church.....	96
Doniphan, A. W.....	115, 118, 120, 133, 138
Donner Party.....	148
Dougherty, John.....	37, 46, 60
Douglas, David.....	31, 50
Downs, M. D.....	264
Drips, Andrew.....	63
Drummond, Thomas.....	28, 31
Drummond, W. W.....	219
Dunbar, John.....	45
Dunbar, William.....	4
Duinway, Mrs. Abigail.....	268
Dunn, John.....	93
Dyer, Alexander B.....	155

E

Edwards, Frank S.....	118
Edwards, P. L.....	41
Egloffstein, F. W.....	228, 305
Ehrenberg, Herman.....	237
Ellis, Edward S.....	255
Ellsworth, H. L.....	39, 46, 47, 48
Emory, W. H.....	130, 198, 223, 244
Engle, F. E.....	289
Englemann, H.....	241, 283
Evans, Elwood.....	218
Evans, John.....	336
Everett, H.....	39
Ewbanks, Mrs.....	336

F

Falconer, Thomas.....	79
Farnham, Thomas J.....	73, 75, 94
Ferguson, D.....	311
Ferris, Mrs. B. G.....	231
Ferris, W. A.....	82
Field, M. C.....	91
Finlayson, Duncan.....	196
Fisk, James L.....	312, 313, 326
Fitzpatrick, Thomas.....	61, 103, 104, 107, 119, 127, 227, 229, 257
Floyd.....	12
Folsom, Charles J.....	80
Fontenelle.....	61
Ford, Henry L.....	78
Ford.....	141
Forsyth, Thomas.....	37
Fowler, Jacob.....	108
Fox, Jesse W.....	309
Franchere, Gabriel.....	15
Franklin, John.....	20, 28
Franklin, (Lt.) W. B.....	104
Fraser, Simon.....	6, 16
Fremont, J. C.....	83, 86, 102, 131, 185, 201, 203, 228, 239, 255, 285
French, Parker H.....	173
French, S. C.....	159
Froebel, Julius.....	245
Frost, J. H.....	98
Frost, S. F.....	306
Fry, F.....	337

G

Gale, L. D.....	187
Gant.....	66
Garrard, K.....	222
Garrard, Lewis H.....	123, 158
Gass, Patrick.....	5
Geary, E. R.....	304
Gibbs, George.....	218
Gilliam.....	139
Gilpin, William.....	292
Girard, Charles.....	220
Glass, Hugh.....	229
Gold mines in Kansas.....	266
Goode, William H.....	314
Gordon, William.....	19, 37
Gore, (Sir) George.....	326
Graham, J. D.....	181
Graham, R.....	23
Gray.....	305
Gray, A. B.....	211, 212, 232
Gray, (Captain).....	268
Gray, W. H.....	57
Greeley, Horace.....	293

Greene, Max.....	233
Gregg, Josiah.....	95
Grinnell, Henry.....	323
Grist, F. C.....	187
Guide to the new gold region of Western Kansas and Nebras- ka.....	269
Gunn, O. B.....	270
Gunnison, J. W., 182, 187, 219, 282	

H

Hall, Edward H.....	327, 338
Hall, James.....	187, 244
Hallowell.....	223
Handcock, (Capt.).....	275
Harmon, Daniel Williams.....	16
Harney, (Gen.).....	240, 320
Harris.....	227
Harris, Caroline.....	62, 65
Harris, Edward.....	81
Harrison.....	227
Hastings, L. W.....	103, 127
Hayden.....	119
Head, Mark.....	59, 147
Heap, Gwinn Harris.....	199
Heermann, A.....	223
Henry, Alexander.....	6, 33
Hewitt, R. H.....	315
Hildreth, James.....	51
Hildt, F. George.....	326
Hime, H. L.....	294
Hind, Henry Youle.....	271, 294
Hinton, Richard J.....	281
Hints and information for the use of emigrants to Pike's Peak.....	295
History of the settlements on Cherry Creek.....	296
Hittell, Theodore H.....	288
Holliday, R. T.....	23
Hollister, O. J.....	316
Holmes, Reuben.....	132
Homans, Sheppard.....	219
Hooker, W. J.....	50
Horn, Mrs.....	65
Horn, Hosea B.....	183
Horner, W. B.....	272
Houghes, John T.....	120
House, E.....	65
Hughes, Andrew S.....	37
Humboldt, Alexander von.....	254
Humphreys, A. A.....	217, 305
Hunt, Wilson Price.....	10, 11, 14, 34, 52, 98, 146
Hunt (i.e. Pratt and Hunt).....	280
Hunter, John Dunn.....	21

Hutton, N. H.....	265
Huyett	278

I

Immel and Jones.....	19, 37
Ingalls, E. S.....	184
Ingalls, Rufus.....	213
Irving, John T.....	46, 58
Irving, Washington.....	47, 48, 52, 59
Ives-Newberry expedition.....	297
Ives, J. C.....	221, 305

J

Jackson, David E.....	35
Jacob, J. G.....	5
James, Edwin.....	22, 33
James, Thomas.....	108
Jessup, Thomas S.....	23
Johnson, Overton.....	109
Johnston, A. R.....	117
Johnston, J. E.....	159
Jones, Robert and Immel.....	19, 37
Joset, F.....	125
Journal of a tour in the Indian Territory	96
Journey from New Orleans to California	214

K

Kane, Paul.....	273
Kane, Thomas.....	160
Karney	109
Kearny, S. W.....	51, 64, 104, 117, 128, 130, 229
Keemle, Charles.....	91
Keith, George.....	6
Keller, George.....	170
Kelley, Hall J.....	148
Kelly	75
Kelly, William.....	171
Kellom, John H.....	264
Kendall, G. W.....	85, 97
Kendrick, H. L.....	194
Kennerly, C. B. R.....	221
Kern, R. H.....	194, 219
King, Nicholas.....	12
King, Richard.....	53
Kingsbury, Lieut. G.....	54
Kipp, [James]	192
Kirk, John.....	265

Kosato, the Blackfoot renegade	163
--------------------------------------	-----

L

Lafleche, Richer.....	189
Lambert, John.....	241
Lander, F. W.....	218, 224, 265, 306
Lane, (Major).....	256
Lang, John D.....	84
Langford, N. P.....	312
Langworthy, Franklin.....	215
Larimer, George W.....	295
Larocque, F. A.....	6
Latrobe, Charles Joseph.....	47, 48
The Laurence company.....	272
Leavenworth, (Gen.) Henry.....	51, 74
Le Blanc.....	72
Leconte, J. L.....	220
Lee, Daniel.....	98
Lee, Jason.....	70
Lee, Jason and Daniel.....	41
Lee, Nelson.....	274
Leni Leoti.....	153
Leonard, Zenas.....	66, 147
Le Raye, Charles.....	9
Leroux, Antoine.....	190, 194, 201, 219, 221
Lewis, Aaron B.....	42
Lewis, Meriwether.....	4, 5, 7, 12
Linthorpe, James.....	216
Lisa, Manuel.....	11, 14
Long, Stephen H.....	22
Loring, W. W.....	275
Love, (Capt.).....	119
Lovejoy	103
Lyman, B.....	76
Lyman, Dr.....	94

M

McCall, (Col.)	172
McCarver, M.....	106
McClellan, George B.....	191, 218
McClellan, Robert.....	10, 11, 14, 52
McClure	51
McCormick, Richard C.....	340
McCoy, Isaac.....	39, 71
McDonald, John.....	6
McGehee, Micajah.....	239
Mackay, Aeneas.....	155
Mackenzie, Alexander.....	1
Mackenzie, Charles.....	6
McKenzie, James.....	6
McKenzie, Roderic.....	6

McKnight, Robert.....	13
McLaughlin, Dr. John.....	50
Maclaurie.....	2
McLean, John.....	143
McMullin, Fayette.....	260
McNeil, Samuel.....	161
Macomb, J. N.....	32, 307
McTavish, J. G.....	16
Marcou, Jules.....	221, 222
Marcy, R. B.....	159, 166, 191, 234, 236, 252, 275
Marmaduke, M. M.....	108
Marryat, Frederick.....	85, 97
Marshall, L. H.....	222
Mason.....	103
Mason, R. B.....	54
Mason, T. B.....	209
Maxmilian, Prinz zu Wied....	67
May, William P.....	39
Meek, Joseph L.....	59, 103
Meek, Stephen H. L.....	59
Meeker.....	71
Merrill, D. D.....	331
Mesilla Valley Company.....	256
Michler, N. H.....	159
Michler, N.....	244
Miles, William.....	173
Miller, A. J.....	112
Milton, (Viscount).....	341
Minnesota Legislature.....	253
Möllhausen, Baldwin.....	254, 297
Möllhausen, H. B.....	221, 305
Moffette, Joseph F.....	235
Montaignes, Francois des [pseud.].....	185
Morgan, Mrs. Martha M.....	328
Mormon Battalion.....	140
Morris, Maurice O'Connor....	329
Morris, R. M.....	219
Morrison, (Col.).....	320
Moses, John.....	219
Moss, Sidney W.....	152
Mowry, Sylvester.....	218, 246, 276, 317, 323
Mullan, John.....	218, 318, 339
Murray, Charles Augustus.....	68, 99

N

Neale, J.....	21
Nedever, George.....	59
Neighbors, R. S.....	119, 141
Newberry, J. S.....	297, 305, 307
Nicaise, Auguste.....	330
Nicollet, I. N.....	86
Nobles, W. H.....	204, 265

Norgate, E.....	21
Notes on the Missouri River	17
Notice sur la Riviere Rouge..	87
Nuttall, Thomas.....	14, 41, 70, 98

O

Oakley.....	73, 75
Oatman family.....	247, 323
O'Fallon.....	19, 26
Ogden, Peter Skeene.....	34, 196
Owen, Richard E.....	342

P

Pacific Railroad explorations...	217-224
Palliser, John.....	192
Palliser, (Captain).....	277
The Pallister party.....	263
Palmer, H. E.....	343
Palmer, Joel.....	121
Park, George S.....	208
Parke, John G.....	194, 223
Parker, Cynthia Ann.....	100
Parker, James W.....	100
Parker, Samuel.....	55, 61
Parker, W. B.....	236
Parker and Huyett.....	278
Parkman, Francis.....	144
Parry.....	20
Parry, C. C.....	244
Parsons, Wm. B.....	279
Pattie, James Ohio.....	36
Paul Wilhelm, Herzog von Wurtemberg.....	49
Peck, Lieut.....	130
Peebles.....	150
Perrin du Lac, M.....	3
Perry, C. C.....	198
Perry, J. A.....	193
Peters, DeWitt C.....	255
Phazma, pseud. Field, M. C.	91
Philebert, Joseph.....	13
Piercy, Frederick.....	216
Uike, Albert.....	42
Pike, Z. M.....	8
Pilcher, Joshua.....	19, 23, 35, 37, 227
A pilgrimage over the prairies	319
Plummer, Clarissa.....	62
Plummer, Rachel.....	100
Poole, Charles H.....	223
Pope, John.....	222
Poston, C. D.....	232, 237, 256, 323
Pourtales.....	48

Prairie and Mountain Life.....	91
Prairie Flower.....	152
Pratt, Henry C.....	198
Prass, Orson.....	145
Pratt and Hunt.....	280
Pruess, Charles.....	83, 102, 187
Provost, Etienne.....	13, 86

R

Rae, John.....	162
Rae, (Dr.).....	174
Redpath, James.....	281
Reid, John C.....	256
Remmius, W. W.....	272
Remny, Jules.....	298
Rey, John R.....	306
Richards, R.....	205
Richardson, A. D.....	301
Richardson, John.....	20, 28, 31, 174
Richardson, Paul.....	73, 75
Richardson, William H.....	133
Riley, B.....	32, 37
Robb, John S.....	119, 122
Robinson, J. H.....	163
Robinson, Jacob S.....	134
Robinson, William Davis.....	18
Rogers, Cornelius.....	63
Rollins, John R.....	344
Rose,.....	112
Rose, Edward.....	132
Rose, Isaac P.....	66
Ross, Alexander.....	146, 225
Ross.....	20
Roubideau.....	110
Rowland.....	65, 94
Ruddock, Samuel Adams.....	25
Russell, (Col.).....	128, 148, 171
Russell, Osborne.....	66
Russell, Robert E.....	130
Russell, W. Green.....	284
Ruxton, Geo. F.....	59, 123, 147, 158
Ryerson, John.....	226

S

St. John, Percy B.....	105
St. Vrain, Cerean.....	13, 158
Sage, Rufus B.....	110
Salazar Ylarregui, Jose.....	164
Sanders, James.....	219
Santa Fé and the Far West.....	76
Sargent, N.....	272
Satterlee, Benedict.....	45
Sawyer, Lorenzo.....	165
Saxton, Charles.....	127
Saxton, J. C.....	127

Say, T.....	22
Schemerhorn, J. T.....	39
Schiell, J.....	219, 282
Schmölder, Captain B.....	135
Schoolcraft.....	37, 285
Schott, Arthur.....	198, 244
Scouler, Dr.....	50
Semple, R.....	103
Sheppard.....	330
Shively, J. M.....	111
Shumard, G. G.....	191, 236
Sibley.....	4, 11
Simpson, Sir George.....	124, 273
Simpson, James H.....	159, 166, 186, 283, 345
Simpson, Thomas.....	88
Sites, George L.....	265
Sitgreaves, L.....	194
Slater, N.....	175
Smet, Pierre Jean de.....	76, 77, 89, 92, 125, 195, 257, 320
Smith, J. Calvin.....	156
Smith, Jedediah S.....	27, 29, 35, 196
Smith.....	75
Smith, Stephen W.....	272
Smith, W. F.....	159
Snively.....	90, 110
Snyder, J. A.....	219
Sohon, Gustavus.....	218
Solitaire pseud. Robb, John S.....	119
Sonora Exploring and Mining Co.....	232, 237
Spalding, C. C.....	258
Spalding, H. H.....	57, 285
Spalding, Mrs. H. H.....	57
Spencer.....	116
Speyer.....	138
Sprague.....	81
Stambaugh, S. C.....	51
Stanley, D. S.....	221
Stanley, J. M.....	126, 130, 218
Stansburg, Howard.....	187
Steen, E.....	291
Stéptoe, E. J.....	213
Stevens, Hazard.....	218
Stevens, Isaac I.....	218, 259, 260
Stevens, W. H.....	347
Stewart, see also Stuart	
Stewart, William Drummond.....	63, 70, 91, 112, 206
Stewart.....	227
Stewart.....	332
Stewart, Robert.....	10, 11, 14, 52, 146
Stokes, Mr.....	39
Stone, (Capt.).....	275
Stone, W. J.....	86

Stoneman, George.....	223
Storrs, Augustus.....	24
Stratton, R. B.....	247
Street, F.....	264
Street, Franklin.....	176
Stroebel, Max.....	218
Stuart, Granville.....	346
Stuart, John.....	16
Sublette, S. P.....	149
Sublette, W. L.....	35, 38, 44
Suckley, George.....	218
Sullivan.....	277
Sumner, E. V.....	104
Sutter, John A.....	135
Suydman, J. R.....	191
Swords.....	117

T

Taché.....	87
Talbot.....	130
Tanner, John.....	33
Taplin, C. S.....	222
Tasse, Joseph.....	190, 197
Taylor, Sempel, Jr.....	84
Thompson, David.....	1, 6
Thompson, Francis M.....	321
Thompson, H. M.....	321
Thornton, J. Quinn.....	148
Thurber.....	198
Thurston, Samuel R.....	167
Tibbitts, Calvin.....	148
Tierney, Luke.....	272, 284
Tixier, Victor.....	101
A Topographical description of the state of Ohio.....	9
Torrey, John.....	83, 102, 187, 222, 305
Townsend, John K.....	41, 70, 98
Traits of American-Indian life and character.....	196
Trudeau, J. B.....	108
Truxton, J.....	93
Tufts, James.....	348
Turner, (Lt.).....	104
Tyler, Daniel.....	140

U

Udell, John.....	238
Upham, Charles Wentworth	239
The Utah expedition.....	250

V

Vancouver.....	114
Van Quickenborne.....	77
Van Tramp, John C.....	188, 285
Vavassour.....	136
Villard, Henry.....	299

W

Wadsworth, W.....	261
Wagner, W. H.....	306
Wah-To-Wah and the Taos trail.....	158
Walker, Joseph.....	59, 66, 73, 75, 147, 229
Wallace.....	72
Wallen, H. D.....	286, 304
Walter, George.....	207
Ware, Joseph E.....	149
Ware.....	183
Warfield.....	90, 110
Warre, H.....	114, 136
Warren, Edward.....	206
Warren, G. K.....	217, 240, 262
Washington, John M.....	159, 186
Webb, J. Watson.....	112
Webb, T. H.....	198
Webb, T. W.....	208
Webb, Col.....	177
Webber, Charles W.....	137, 150
Wells.....	285
Wentzel, W. F.....	6
Wetmore, Alphonso.....	60
Wharton, Capt.....	51
Wheelock, T. B.....	40
White, Elijah.....	127
White, James.....	185
Whiteley, Simeon.....	336
Whiting, W. H. C.....	159
Whitman, Dr.....	57, 61, 273
Whipple, A. W.....	181, 198, 221, 254
Wied, Maximilian, Prinz zu.....	67
Wilkes, George.....	106
Willard, Dr.....	36
Williams, Bill.....	42, 188, 239
Williams, Ezekiel.....	116
Williams, Joseph.....	78, 92
Williams, Thomas.....	163
Winter, Wm. H.....	109
Wizlizenus, F. A.....	73, 138, 217
Wood.....	73, 75
Woodhouse, S. W.....	194
Workman.....	65, 94, 116
Wraxall, Sir C. F. Lascelles	332

Wurtemberg, Paul Wilhelm	
Herzog von see—	
Paul Wilhelm, Herzog von	
Wurtemberg	49
Wyde	330
Wyeth, John B.....	38
Wyeth, N. J.....	38, 41, 70, 98
Wynkoop, (Major)	336

Y

Yellowstone Park.....	27
Ylarregui, Jose Salazar, see.....	
Salazar Ylarregui, Jose.....	164
Young, Brigham.....	125
Young, Ewing.....	94





